



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



# *J.W. Von Goethe's Works ...*

Johann Wolfgang von Goethe

47582.30 (10)



THE GIFT OF

Mrs. Francis Lothrop

HARVARD COLLEGE  
LIBRARY









J. W. VON GOETHE'S WORKS

---

POETICAL WORKS  
REYNARD THE FOX

IN TWO VOLUMES  
VOLUME THE SECOND





J. W. VON GOETHE'S WORKS

POETICAL WORKS  
REYNARD THE FOX

*WITH TWELVE ILLUSTRATIONS*

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME THE SECOND

LONDON  
JOHN C. NIMMO, LTD.  
14 KING WILLIAM STREET, STRAND  
MDCCCIII



**VOLUME XIX**  
**POEMS OF GOETHE**  
**REYNARD THE FOX**

117592.30

✓

# Contents

	PAGE		PAGE
Hermann and Dorothea . . .	1	VIII. SULEIKA NAMEH	
WEST-EASTERN DIVAN		Hatem . . . . .	125
I. MORGANNI NAMEH		Suleika . . . . .	126
Talismans . . . . .	114	Hatem . . . . .	127
The Four Favours . . . . .	114	Hatem . . . . .	127
Discord . . . . .	115	The Loving One Speaks	128
Song and Structure . . . . .	115	The Loving One Again	128
II. HAFIS NAMEH		Suleika . . . . .	129
The Unlimited . . . . .	116	The Sublime Type . . . . .	130
To Hafis . . . . .	117	Suleika . . . . .	131
III. USCHK NAMEH		The Reunion . . . . .	132
The Types . . . . .	117	Suleika . . . . .	133
One Pair More . . . . .	118	IX. SAKI NAMEH . . . . .	135
IV. TEFKIR NAMEH		X. MATHAL NAMEH . . . . .	136
Five Things . . . . .	119	It Is Good . . . . .	137
Firdusi . . . . .	119	XI. PARSI NAMEH	
Suleika . . . . .	120	The Bequest of the An-	
V. RENDSCH NAMEH . . . . .	120	cient Persian Faith . . . . .	138
VI. HIKMET NAMEH . . . . .	120	XII. CHULD NAMEH	
VII. TIMUR NAMEH		The Privileged Man . . . . .	141
The Winter and Timur . . . . .	123	The Favoured Beasts . . . . .	143
To Suleika . . . . .	124	The Seven Sleepers of	
		Ephesus . . . . .	143



# List of Illustrations

## POEMS. PART II.

	PAGE
"SITTING AT EASE BENEATH THE GATE" ( <i>See page 2</i> )	<i>Frontispiece</i>
"CLOSE BY ITS SIDE, WAS WALKING A MAIDEN" . . .	14
"DO YOU SEE HER, — THE MAIDEN?" . . . .	68

## REYNARD THE FOX

"BETWEEN THE BARE LEGS OF THE PRIEST" . . . .	43
"THEN REYNARD EXCLAIMED: 'COME, DON'T BE AFRAID!'" . . .	93
"AND ABUNDANCE WAS FURNISHED FOR ALL" . . . .	122
"AND COVERED WITH FAT AND WITH OIL" . . . .	232

Poems II., Reynard the Fox





# Poems of Goethe

## Part II.



### HERMANN AND DOROTHEA.

#### FORTUNE AND LOT.

NEVER before have I seen our market and streets so  
deserted ;  
Truly the town is as though 'twere swept out, or dead :  
for not fifty  
Still are remaining behind, methinks, of our whole  
population.  
What will not curiosity do? Thus runneth and  
rusheth,  
Each one now to see the train of the poor wretched  
exiles.  
Up to the causeway on which they travel, is nigh an  
hour's journey.  
Still runs thither the crowd, in the dust and heat of  
the midday ;  
Yet, should not I like to stir from my place to see  
what affliction

Good men suffer in flight, who now, with the rescued  
possessions,  
Leaving, alas! the Rhine's charming bank, that coun-  
try of beauty,  
Come over here to us, and wander along through the  
windings  
Of this fruitful vale, a nook by fortune most favoured.  
Nobly, wife, hast thou done, in sending our son on  
kind errand,  
Bearing with him old linen, and something for eating  
and drinking.

All to dispense to the poor; for to give is the rich  
man's first duty ;  
Oh, what a pace the boy drove! and how he managed  
the horses!  
Ay, and took for himself our carriage, — the new one ;  
four persons  
Sit with comfort inside, and out on the dickey the  
driver ;  
But all alone went he now, and how lightly it rolled  
round the corner ;  
Sitting at ease beneath the gate of his house in the  
market,  
Thus, addressed his wife, the host of the Golden Lion.

Then made answer to him the prudent and sensible  
housewife:  
"Father, not willing am I to part with my linen,  
though worn out,  
For it is useful for much, and not to be purchased  
with money,  
If one should need its use. Yet to-day I gave, ay, and  
gladly,  
Many a better piece, made up for chemises and covers,  
Since I heard of old people and children going there  
naked.

But wilt thou pardon me now? for thy chest, too, has  
been rifled,  
And, above all, I gave the dressing-gown — finest of  
cotton,  
Bright with Indian flowers, and lined with the finest  
of flannel;  
But it was thin, you know, and old, and quite out of  
fashion."

But upon that, with a smile, out spake the excellent  
landlord:  
"Still, am I sorry to lose it, — the old gown made of  
good cotton, —  
Real East Indian stuff — one will not get such another.  
Well! I wore it no more; for a man (so the world  
will now have it),  
Must at all hours of the day, in frock or dress-coat  
exhibit,  
And ever booted be; both slippers and caps are for-  
bidden."

"Look!" replied the good wife, "there are some al-  
ready returning,  
Who, with the rest, saw the train; yet surely it now  
must have passed by.  
See how dusty are all their shoes, how glowing their  
faces!  
And with his handkerchief each wipes off the sweat  
from his forehead.  
Never may I in the heat, for such a spectacle, so far  
Run and suffer! In truth the *recital* I find quite suffi-  
cient."

Then, observed the good father, in tones of great  
animation:  
"Seldom hath such weather for such a harvest been  
granted;

And we are getting in the fruit, as the hay is in  
already,  
Dry:— the sky is clear, no cloud can be seen in the  
heavens,  
And from the East the wind is blowing with loveliest  
coolness;  
This is indeed settled weather! the corn over-ripe is  
already,  
And we begin to-morrow to cut down the glorious  
harvest."

Whilst he thus spake, still swelled the troops of men  
and of women  
Who, through the market square, to their homes were  
now seen returning;  
And thus, too, at full speed returning along with his  
daughters,  
Came to the other side of the square, where his new  
house was standing,  
Riding in open carriage of handsome landau pat-  
tern,  
Richest amongst his neighbours, the foremost of all the  
town's merchants.  
Lively grew the streets; for the place was well peo-  
pled, and in it  
Many a factory worked, and many a business was  
thriving.

Thus, then, under the gateway still sat the couple  
familiar,  
And in many remarks on the passing crowd found  
amusement.  
But the worthy housewife at length spoke out, thus  
commencing:  
"See! there comes the vicar, and there, too, our  
neighbour, the druggist,

Coming along with him ; a full account they shall  
give us,  
What they have seen out yonder, and what gives no  
pleasure to look on."

Friendly they both came on, and greeted the good  
married couple ;  
Seated themselves on the benches, — the wooden ones  
under the gateway, —  
Shook off the dust from their feet, and fanned for a  
breeze with their kerchiefs.

Then the druggist first, after many mutual greetings,  
Thus began to speak, and said, in a tone almost fretful :  
" So is it ever with men ! and one is still just like the  
other,  
In that he loves to stare, when misfortune befalleth  
his neighbour ;  
Each one runs to behold the flames breaking out with  
destruction,  
Each the poor criminal marks who is dragged to a  
death of keen torture ;  
Each one is walking out now to gaze on the woes of  
the exiles.  
No one thinking, meanwhile, that himself by a similar  
fortune,  
If not next, yet at least, in the course of time may be  
stricken.  
Levity such as this I pardon not : yet man displays  
it ! "

Then observed in reply the honoured, intelligent  
vicar, —  
He, the pride of the town, still young in his earliest  
manhood.  
He was acquainted with life, and knew the wants of  
his hearers.

Thoroughly was he impressed with the value supreme  
of the Scriptures,  
Which man's destiny to him reveal, and what feelings  
best suit it ;  
While he was also well versed in the best of secular  
writings.  
He then said : " I am loath to find fault with an inno-  
cent instinct,  
Which hath at all times been given to man by good  
Mother Nature ;  
For what prudence and sense cannot always do, may  
be often  
Done by such fortunate impulse as irresistibly guides  
us.  
Were not man strongly induced by curiosity's ardour,  
Say, would he ever have learnt how natural things  
hold together  
In such lovely connection ? For, first, he craved what  
was novel,  
Then with unwearied pains continued his search for  
the useful,  
Longing at last for the good, which exalts him, and  
gives him new value.  
Levity in his youth is his gladsome companion, to  
danger  
Ever shutting his eyes, and the traces of pain and of  
evil  
Blotting with wholesome speed, so soon as their forms  
have past by him.  
Truly may that man be praised, in whose riper years  
is developed  
Out of such jovial temper the steady and strong  
understanding,  
Which in joy or in sorrow exerts itself, zealous and  
active ;  
For he will bring forth good, and atone for each hour  
he has wasted."

Suddenly then began the hostess, with friendly impatience,

"Tell us what you have seen; for that's what I wish to be hearing."

"Hardly," replied thereupon the druggist, with emphasis speaking,

"Shall I in short space again feel happy since all I have witnessed.

Who could describe it aright,—that manifold scene of disaster?

Clouds of dust from afar, ere yet we came down to the meadows,

Saw we at once; though the train, from hill to hill as it progressed,

Still was hid from our sight, and we could but little distinguish.

But when we reached the road which goes across through the valley,

Truly great was the crowding and din of the travellers' wagons.

Ah! we saw then enough of the poor men, while they passed by us,

And could but learn, how bitter is flight, with such sorrows attended,

And yet how joyous the sense of life, when hastily rescued.

Piteous was it to see the goods of every description,

Which the well-furnished house contains, and which a good landlord

In it has placed about, each thing in its proper position,

Always ready for use (for all things are needed and useful),

Now to see all these loaded on wagons and carts of all fashions,



One thing thrust through another, in over-haste of  
removal.  
Over the chest there lay the sieve, and the good  
woollen blankets  
In the kneading-trough, the bed and the sheets o'er  
the mirror.  
Ah! and, as at the fire twenty years ago we all noticed,  
Danger took from man altogether his powers of reflection,  
So that he seized what was paltry, and left what was  
precious behind him.  
Just so in this case, too, with a carefulness lacking  
discretion,  
Worthless things took they on, to burden their oxen  
and horses,  
Such as old boards and casks, the goose-coop, and with  
it the bird-cage.  
Women and children, too, gasped as they dragged  
along with their bundles,  
Under baskets and tubs filled with things of no use to  
their owners;  
Since man is still unwilling the last of his goods to  
abandon.  
Thus on the dusty road the crowding train travelled  
onward,  
Orderless and confused with ill-matched pairs of faint  
horses,  
One of which wished to go slow, while the other was  
eager to hasten,  
Then there arose the cry of the squeezed-up women  
and children,  
Mixed with the lowing of cattle, and dogs all barking  
in chorus,  
And with the wail of the aged and sick, all seated and  
swaying  
High aloft upon beds, on the hard and overpacked  
wagons.

But, driven out of the rut, to the very edge of the  
highway,  
Wandered a creaking wheel; — upsetting, the vehicle  
rolled down  
Into the ditch, with the swing its human freight quick  
discharging  
Far in the field, — with dire screams, yet with fortunate  
issue.  
After them tumbled the chests, and fell by the side of  
the wagon.  
Truly, he who saw them in falling, expected to find  
them  
Crushed and shattered beneath the load of the boxes  
and cupboards.  
Thus, then, they lay, — the wagon all broken, the  
people all helpless —  
For the others went on, and with speed drew past,  
each one thinking  
Only about himself, while the stream still hurried him  
forward.  
Then did we hasten to them, and found the sick and  
the aged,  
Who, when at home and in bed, scarce bore their  
continual sufferings,  
And now injured here on the ground lay moaning and  
groaning,  
Scorched at once by the sun, and choked by the dust  
thickly waving.”

Moved by the tale, thereupon replied the humane-  
hearted landlord:  
“O that Hermann may find them, to give both com-  
fort and clothing!  
Loath should I be to see them; the sight of misery  
pains me.  
Though deeply moved by the first report of such a  
disaster,

Sent we in haste a mite from our superfluity, so  
that  
Some might be strengthened therewith, and we feel  
our hearts the more tranquil.  
But let us now no more renew these pictures of sor-  
row.  
Quickly into the hearts of men steals fear of the  
future,  
And dull care, which by me than evil itself is more  
hated.  
Step now into our room at the back — our cool little  
parlour.  
Ne'er shines the sun therein; ne'er forces the warm air  
a passage  
Through the thickly built walls. And, mother dear,  
bring us a wee glass  
Of the good Eighty-three, to drive far away all bad  
fancies.  
Here there is no pleasure in drinking; the flies so buzz  
round the glasses."  
Thus they all went in, and enjoyment found in the  
coolness.

Carefully brought the good mother some wine of  
glorious brightness,  
In well-cut decanters, on tray of tin brightly var-  
nished,  
With the light-green rummers, the genuine goblets for  
Rhine wine.  
And, thus sitting, the three surrounded the high pol-  
ished table,  
Round and brown, which stood upon feet so strong  
and so steady.  
Merrily soon rang the glass of the host on that of the  
vicar;  
But the druggist held *his* unmoved, in deep medita-  
tion;

Whom with friendly words the host thus challenged  
to join them :

“ Drink and be merry, good neighbour ; for God from  
misfortune hath saved us,  
And, of His goodness, will still continue to save us in  
future.

Who can fail to acknowledge that since the dread con-  
flagration,

When He chastened us sore, He hath ever constantly  
blessed us ;

Ay, and constantly guarded, as man doth guard his  
eye’s apple,

Keeping with greatest care what of all his members is  
dearest ?

Should He not, then, continue to guard and help us  
still further ?

Truly, how great is His power, then only man sees,  
when in danger.

Should, then, this flourishing town, which He, through  
its diligent burghers,

First from its ashes anew built up, and then loaded  
with blessings,

Now again be destroyed by Him, and our pains  
brought to nothing ? ”

Cheerfully, then, and gently, replied the excellent  
vicar :

“ Hold ye fast this faith, and hold ye fast this convic-  
tion !

For it will make you in joy both steadfast and sure,  
and in sorrow

Sweet is the comfort it yields, and glorious the hope it  
enlivens.”

Then replied the host, with thoughts judicious and  
manly :

“ How have I greeted full oft with wonder the swell  
of the Rhine flood,

When, in my business journeys engaged, once more I  
approached it !  
Grander it always seemed, and exalted my thoughts  
and my spirits !  
But I could never think that his bank, in loveliness  
smiling,  
Soon should prove a rampart to guard off Frankish  
invasion.  
Thus doth Nature guard us, thus guard us our brave-  
hearted Germans,  
Thus the Lord himself ; who, then, would lose heart,  
like a dotard ?  
Tired are the combatants now, and to peace is every-  
thing pointing.  
And when the feast long wished for within our church  
shall be holden,  
And the bells' solemn peal shall reply to the swell of  
the organ,  
Mixed with the trumpet's sound, keeping time with  
the soaring Te Deum,  
Then may our Hermann, too, on that day of rejoicing,  
Sir Vicar,  
Stand resolved with his bride before you in front of  
the altar,  
And so the happy feast-day, observed alike in all  
countries,  
Seem in future to me a glad home-anniversary like-  
wise !  
But I am sorry to see the lad, who always so active  
Shows himself for me at home, out of doors so slow  
and so bashful.  
Little desire hath he amongst people to make his ap-  
pearance ;  
Nay, he avoids altogether the company of our young  
maidens,  
And the frolicsome dance, in which youth ever re-  
joiceth."

Thus he spake and then listened. The noise of clattering horses,  
Distant at first, was heard to draw near, and the roll  
of the carriage,  
Which with impetuous speed now came thundering  
under the gateway.

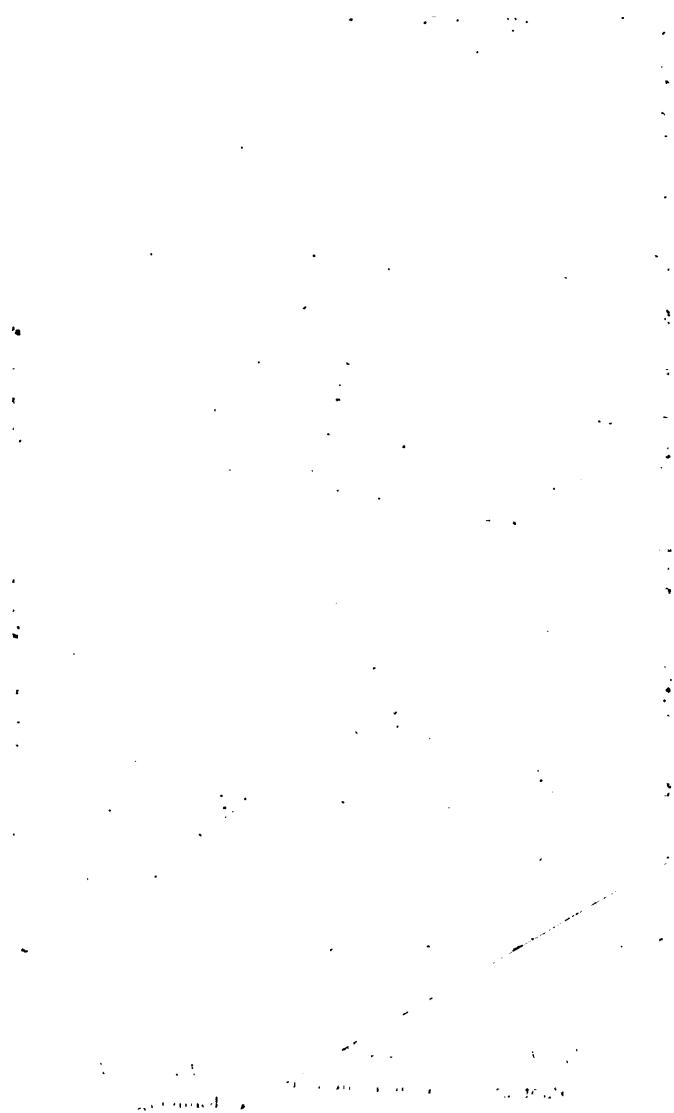
## HERMANN.

When now the well-formed son came into the parlour  
and joined them,  
Keen and direct were the glances with which the  
vicar surveyed him,  
And remarked his manner, and scanned the whole of  
his bearing  
With the observant eye which easily reads through  
each feature :  
Then he smiled, and with words of cordial purport  
addressed him :  
“ Surely, an altered man you come in ! I never have  
seen you  
Look so sprightly before, with a gleam of such animation.  
Joyous you come and gay ; 'tis clear you divided your  
presents  
Able amongst the poor, and received in return their  
rich blessing.”

Quickly then the son with words of earnestness answered :  
“ Whether I merited praise, I know not ; but my own  
feelings  
Bade me to do what now I wish to relate to you fully.  
Mother, you rummaged so long your old stores in  
searching and choosing,  
That it was not till late that the bundle was all got  
together,

And the wine and the beer were slowly and carefully  
packed up.  
When to the gate at length, and along the street I  
proceeded,  
Streaming back came the mass of the townsmen, with  
women and children,  
Right in my way ; and now far off was the train of  
the exiles.  
Therefore I held on faster, and quickly drove to the  
village,  
Where they would halt, as I heard, for the night, and  
rest their poor bodies.

When now, as I went on, I reached the new road  
through the valley,  
There was a wagon in sight, constructed with suitable  
timbers,  
Drawn by two oxen, the largest and strongest that  
foreigners boast of ;  
Close by its side with steps full of strength was walk-  
ing a maiden,  
Guiding with a long rod the pair of powerful cattle,  
Urging on now, and again holding back, as she skil-  
fully led them.  
Soon as the maiden saw me, she calmly came near to  
my horses,  
Saying : ' It is not always we've been in such doleful  
condition  
As you behold us to-day along these roads of your  
country ;  
Truly I am not accustomed to ask the donations of  
strangers,  
Which they oft grudgingly give, to be rid of the poor  
man's petitions :  
But I am urged to speak by necessity. Stretched on  
the straw here,





*"Close by Its Side . . . is Whirling a Maiden"*

Photogravure from painting      A. V. Ramberg





Newly delivered, the wife of a once rich proprietor  
lieth,  
Whom, with child as she was, I scarce saved with the  
steers and the wagon.  
Slowly we follow the rest, while in life she hath hardly  
continued.  
Naked now on her arm the new-born infant is lying,  
And with but scanty means our people are able to  
help us,  
If in the village hard by, where we think of resting,  
we find them ;  
Though I am greatly in fear they already are gone along  
past it.  
If from these parts you come, and a store of superflu-  
ous linen  
Anywhere have at command, on the poor it were kind  
to bestow it.'

Thus she spake ; and, faint and pale, from the straw  
the poor woman  
Rising showed herself to me ; when thus in return I  
addressed them :  
' Good men, surely, oft are warned by a spirit from  
heaven,  
So that they feel the need which o'er their poor brother  
is hanging :  
For my mother, your trouble thus feeling beforehand,  
a bundle  
Gave me, wherewith at once to supply the wants of  
the naked.'  
Then I untied the knots of the cord, and the dressing-  
gown gave her,  
Once our father's, and with it I gave the chemises and  
flannel,  
And she thanked me with joy, and exclaimed : ' The  
prosperous think not  
Miracles still are wrought ; for man in misery only

Sees God's hand and finger, which good men guideth  
to good men.  
What through you He is doing to us, may He do to  
you likewise !'  
And I saw the glad mother the different pieces of  
linen  
Handling, but most of all, the gown's soft lining of  
flannel.  
Then said the maiden to her: ' Now speed we on to  
the village,  
Where for the night our people already are halting and  
resting.  
There the baby-clothes, one and all, I'll quickly attend  
to.'  
Then she greeted me, and thanks the most cordial  
expressing,  
Drove on the oxen, and so the wagon went forward.  
I waited,  
Still holding back my horses; for doubt arose in my  
bosom,  
Whether with hurrying steeds I should go to the vil-  
lage, the viands  
'Mongst the rest of the crowd to dispense, or here to  
the maiden  
All deliver at once, that she with discretion might  
share it,  
But within my heart I quickly decided, and gently  
After her went, and o'ertook her soon, and quickly  
said to her,  
' 'Tis not linen alone, good maiden, to bring in the  
carriage,  
That my mother gave me, wherewith to cover the  
naked;  
But she added thereto both meat and drink in abun-  
dance,  
And I have plenty thereof packed up in the box of the  
carriage,

But now I feel inclined these presents, as well as the  
others,  
Into thy hand to give, thus best fulfilling my mission :  
Thou wilt dispense them with judgment, while I by  
chance must be guided.'  
Then replied the maiden : ' With all fidelity will I  
There dispose of your gifts, and the poor shall richly  
enjoy them.'  
Thus she spake, and quickly I opened the box of the  
carriage,  
Bringing out therefrom the loaves, and the hams  
weighing heavy,  
Bottles of wine and beer, and all the rest, to give to  
her ;  
More would I fain have given her still, but the box  
was now empty.  
Then she packed them all by the feet of the mother,  
and so went  
Onward, while with all speed to the town I came back  
with my horses."

When now Hermann had ended, at once the talka-  
tive neighbour,  
Taking up the discourse, exclaimed : " Oh, that man is  
happy,  
Who in these days of flight and confusion alone in his  
house lives,  
Having nor wife nor children to cringe before him in  
terror.  
Happy I feel myself now ; nor would I to-day for  
much money  
Bear the title of father, and have wife and children to  
care for.  
Often ere now about flight have I thought with my-  
self, and have packed up  
All the best of my goods together, — the chains and  
the old coins

Of my late mother, whereof not a thing has been sold  
to this moment.  
Much, to be sure, would be left behind not easy to  
furnish ;  
Even my simples and roots, collected there with much  
trouble,  
I should be sorry to lose, though things of no very  
great value.  
Still, only let the dispenser remain, and I go with some  
comfort.  
Let me but rescue my cash and my body, and all is  
then rescued.  
Easiest from such troubles escapes the man that is  
single."

"Neighbour," replied thereupon young Hermann, with  
emphasis speaking,  
"Not at all do I think as thou, and thy speech I must  
censure.  
Is, then, he the best man, who in prosperous days and  
in adverse  
Thinks of himself alone, and to share his joys and his  
sorrows  
Knows not, nor feels thereto in his heart the least  
inclination ?  
Sooner now than ever could I determine to marry.  
Many a good maid now stands in need of a man to  
protect her :  
Many a man needs a wife to cheer him when troubles  
are threatening."

Smiling, said thereupon the father : "I hear thee  
with gladness ;  
Such a sensible word in my presence thou seldom hast  
spoken."

But the mother at once chimed in, her part quickly taking;  
"Son, in good truth thou art right; and thy parents  
set the example.  
For they were no days of joy in which we chose one  
another,  
And our most sorrowful hour but joined us the closer  
together.  
Next Monday morning — I know it full well; for the  
day before happened  
That most terrible fire which gave our dear town to  
destruction —  
It will be twenty years. It was, like to-day, on a  
Sunday;  
Hot and dry was the season, and in the place little  
water.  
All the people were out, taking walks in their holiday  
clothing,  
Scattered about the hamlets, and in the mills<sup>1</sup> and the  
taverns,  
Then at the end of the town the fire commenced, and  
the flames ran  
Quickly through the streets, with the wind themselves  
had created.  
And the barns were burnt, with the rich and new-  
gathered harvest.  
And the streets were burnt; right up to the market; my  
father  
Lost his house hard by, and this one soon perished  
with it.  
Little saved we in flight. I sat the sorrowful night  
through  
Out of the town, on the green, taking care of the beds  
and the boxes.  
Sleep at length fell o'er me; and when the cold of the  
morning,

<sup>1</sup> The mills in Germany are generally places of refreshment.



Falling down ere the sun was up, from my slumber  
    awoke me,  
There I saw the smoke, and the flame, and the old  
    walls and chimneys.  
Then was my heart in anguish, until, more splendid  
    than ever,  
Up came the sun once more, and into my soul shed  
    new courage.  
Then I arose with haste, for I longed the spot to  
    examine,  
Where our dwelling had stood, and see if the fowls  
    had been rescued,  
Which I so fondly loved ; for childish still were my  
    feelings.  
As, then, I thus stepped on, o'er the ruins of house and  
    of homestead,  
Smoking still, and so found my home, and beheld its  
    destruction ;  
Thou, too, searching the spot, camest up in the other  
    direction,  
Thou hadst a horse buried there in his stall ; the tim-  
    bers and rubbish  
Glimmering lay upon him, and nought could be seen  
    of the poor beast.  
Thoughtful thus and sad we stood o'er against one  
    another ;  
For the wall was fallen which erst had divided our  
    houses.  
Then by the hand thou took'st me, and saidst :  
    ' Louisa, poor maiden,  
How camest thou here ? Go thy way ! thou art burn-  
    ing thy soles in the rubbish ;  
For it is hot, and singes e'en these strong boots I am  
    wearing.'  
And thou didst lift me up, and carry me through thine  
    own homestead.

Still there was standing the gate of the house, with its  
high vaulted ceiling,  
As it now stands; but that alone of all was re-  
maining.

And thou didst set me down, and kiss me, although I  
forbade it.

But upon that thou spakest with kindly words full of  
meaning:

‘See, the house lies low. Stay here, and help me to  
build it;

And let me help, in return, to build thy father’s up  
likewise.’

Yet did I not understand thee, until to my father thou  
sentest,

And through my mother full soon the vows of glad  
wedlock were plighted.

Joyfully still to this day I remember the half-consumed  
timbers,

And still joyfully see the sun arise in his splendour;

For it was that day gave me my husband; the son of  
my youth was

First bestowed upon me by those wild times of de-  
struction.

Therefore I praise thee, Hermann, that thou, with  
bright trust in the future,

In these sorrowful times of a maid for thyself, too, art  
thinking,

And hast courage to woo in the war, and over its  
ruins.”

Quickly then the father replied, with much anima-  
tion:

“Laudable is the feeling, and true, too, each word of  
the story,

Mother, dear, which thou hast told, for so it happened  
exactly;

But what is better is better. It is not becoming that  
each one  
Should from the past be content to form his whole life  
and condition,  
Nor should every one choose, as we did, and others  
before him.  
Oh, how happy is he, to whom his father and mother  
Leave the house well furnished, and who with success  
then adorns it,  
Every beginning is hard, — the beginning of house-  
keeping hardest.  
Things of many a kind man wants, and all things  
grow daily  
Dearer; then let him in time provide for increasing  
his money;  
And thus I cherish a hope of thee, my Hermann, that  
quickly  
Into the house thou wilt bring thy bride with fine  
marriage-portions,  
For a high-spirited man deserves a well-endowed maiden;  
And it gives so much pleasure, when with the dear  
wife of his wishes  
Come in the useful presents, too, in baskets and boxes.  
’Tis not in vain that the mother through many a year  
is preparing  
Linen of ample store, of web fine and strong, for her  
daughter.  
’Tis not in vain that sponsors present their silver  
donations,  
And that the father lays by in his desk a gold-piece,  
though seldom,  
For in due time shall she thus delight with her goods  
and her presents  
That young men have made her, before all others, his  
chosen.  
Yes, I know, in her house how pleasant the dear wife  
must find it,

Both in kitchen and parlour, to see her own furniture  
standing,  
And herself her own bed, herself her own board, to  
have covered.  
May I but see in the house the bride that is hand-  
somely portioned !  
For the poor one at last is only despised by her hus-  
band,  
And as a servant she's treated, who, servant-like, came  
with a bundle.  
Men continue unjust, and the season of love passeth  
by them.  
Yes, my Hermann, thou wouldst to my age grant  
highest enjoyment,  
If to my house ere long thou shouldst bring me a dear  
little daughter  
From the neighbourhood here, — from the house painted  
green over yonder.  
Rich is the man, that's sure ; and his trade and fac-  
tories make him  
Daily richer ; for what does not turn to gain for the  
merchant ?  
And there are only three daughters to share his pos-  
sessions amongst them.  
Won already, I know, is the eldest, and promised in  
marriage ;  
But the second and third may be had, though not long  
may they be so.  
Had I been in your place, till now I would not have  
tarried,  
One of the girls myself to bring here, as I did your  
mother."

Modestly then the son to his august father made  
answer :  
"Truly, my wish, too, was, as yours is, one of the  
daughters

Of our neighbour to choose; for we all were brought  
up together;  
Round the spring in the market in former times have  
we sported,  
And from the town-boys' rudeness I often used to protect them.  
But that was long ago; and girls at length, when they  
grow up,  
Stay, as is proper, at home and avoid such wild sportive meetings.  
Well brought up they are, to be sure; still, from former acquaintance,  
As you wished it, I went from time to time over yonder:  
But in their conversation I never could feel myself  
happy,  
Since they would always be finding fault, which  
taxed my endurance.  
Quite too long was my coat, the cloth was too coarse,  
and the colour  
Quite too common; and then my hair was not cut and  
curled rightly;  
So that at last I thought of bedecking myself like the  
shopboys  
Over there, who on Sunday are always displaying their  
figures,  
And whose lappets in summer, half silk, hang so  
loosely about them.  
But I observed soon enough that they always to ridicule turned me;  
Which offended me much, for my pride was wounded.  
More deeply  
Still did it vex me to find they misunderstood the  
kind feeling  
Which I cherished for *them*, — especially Minnie, the  
youngest,  
For I went the last time at Easter to pay them a visit,

And had donned my new coat, which now hangs up  
in the wardrobe,  
And my hair I had got well curled, like the rest of the  
fellows.  
When I went in they tittered ; but I to myself did not  
take it.  
At the piano sat Minnie ; her father also was present,  
Hearing his dear daughter sing, — entranced and in  
excellent spirits.  
Much was expressed in the songs that surpassed my  
poor comprehension,  
But I heard a great deal of Pamina and of Tamino ;  
But since I did not like to sit dumb, as soon as she  
finished,  
Questions I asked on the words and the two chief  
characters in them.  
Then they all at once were silent, and smiled ; but the  
father  
Said, ‘ Our friend, sure, with none but Adam and Eve  
is acquainted.’  
No one then refrained, but loud was the laugh of the  
maidens,  
Loud the laugh of the boys, while the old man held  
tightly his stomach.  
Then I let fall my hat through embarrassment, and  
the rude titter  
Still went on and on, in spite of the singing and playing.  
Then did I hurry back to my home in shame and vex-  
ation,  
Hung up my coat in the wardrobe, and drew my hair  
with my fingers  
Down to my head, and swore never more to pass over  
the threshold.  
And I was perfectly right ; for vain they all are and  
loveless,  
And I hear that with them my name is always  
Tamino.”

Then replied the mother, "Thou shouldst not, Hermann, so long time  
Angry be with the children, for children they are all together,  
Minnie is certainly good, and for thee always showed an affection,  
And but lately she asked after thee; thou oughtest to choose her."

Thoughtfully then the son replied: "I know not; that insult  
Hath so deep an impression made on me that truly I wish not  
At the piano again to see her, and list to her singing."

Then the father broke out, and spoke with wrathful expressions:  
"Slight is the joy I receive from thee; I have ever asserted  
That thou couldst show no taste but for horses and field operations.  
Just what a servant does for a man of ample possessions,  
That dost thou; and meanwhile the son must be missed by the father,  
Who still showed himself off to his honour before all the townsmen.  
Early thus with vain hope of thee did thy mother deceive me,  
When in the school never progressed thy reading and writing and learning  
As did that of the rest, but thy place was always the lowest.  
That must happen, of course, when no ambition is stirring  
In the breast of a youth, and he cares not to raise himself higher.

Had my father for me shown the care which on thee I  
have lavished,  
Had he sent me to school, and for me engaged the best  
masters,  
Then had I been something else than the host of the  
Golden Lion."

But the son rose up and approached the door in deep  
silence,  
Slow, and without any noise; while the father, with  
wrath still increasing,  
After him called: "Ay, begone! I know thine obsti-  
nate temper;  
Go, and attend henceforth to the business, or fear my  
displeasure.  
But never think thou wilt bring, as a daughter-in-law  
to thy father,  
Into the house where he lives, a boorish girl and a  
trollop.  
Long have I lived, and with men I know how to deal  
as I should do,  
Know how to treat both ladies and gentlemen, so that  
they leave me  
Gratined, — know how to flatter, as always is welcome  
to strangers.  
But now at length I must find a dear daughter-in-law  
to assist me,  
And to sweeten the toil which I still shall bear in  
abundance.  
On the piano too, must she play to me, while are as-  
sembled,  
Listening around her with pleasure, our burghers, the  
best and the fairest,  
As on Sunday is done in the house of our neighbour."  
Then Hermann  
Softly lifted the latch, and so went out of the parlour.



## THE BURGHER.

Thus, then, the modest son escaped that passionate  
language ;  
But the father went on in the selfsame way he began  
in :  
“ That which is not in man comes out of him ; and I  
can hardly  
Ever expect to bring my heart’s dearest wish to fulfil-  
ment,  
That my son might be, not his father’s equal, but  
better.  
For, now, what were the house, and what were the  
town, did not each one  
Always think with desire of upholding and of renew-  
ing,  
Ay, and improving too, as time and travel instruct  
us ?  
Must not man in such case grow out of the ground  
like a mushroom,  
And as quickly decay on the spot which lately pro-  
duced him,  
No single vestige behind him of vital activity leaving ?  
Surely, one sees in a house the mind of the master as  
clearly  
As in the town, where one walks, of the magistrate’s  
wisdom he judgeth.  
For, where the towers and the walls are falling, where  
in the trenches  
Dirt is piled up, and dirt in all the streets, too, lies  
scattered !  
Where the stone from the joining protrudes, with none  
to replace it,  
Where the beam is decayed, and the house, all idle and  
empty,  
Waits to be underpinned, afresh, — that place is ill-  
governed,

For, where the rulers work not for order and cleanliness always,  
Easily there the townsmen to dirty sloth grow accustomed ;  
Just as his tattered clothes to the beggar become most familiar,  
Therefore is it my wish that Hermann, my son, on a journey  
Soon should set out, and at least have a sight of Strasburg and Frankfort,  
And the agreeable Manheim, with cheerful and regular outlines,  
For whoever hath seen cities large and cleanly, will rest not  
Till his own native town, however small, he embellish.  
Do not strangers commend our gateways since their improvement,  
And our whitened tower, and our church restored so completely ?  
Does not each one extol our pavements, and mains rich with water,  
Covered and well-divided, for usefulness and for assurance  
That on its first breaking out a fire might at once be kept under ?  
Has not all this been done since that terrible conflagration ?  
Six times I acted as builder, and won the praise of the Council,  
And the most hearty thanks of the townsmen, for having suggested,  
And by assiduous efforts completed, that good institution,  
Which honest men now support, but before had left unaccomplished.  
Thus at length the desire possessed each member of Council ;

All alike at present exert themselves, and the new  
causeway  
Is decided on quite, with the great highroads to connect us.  
But I am much afraid our youth will not act in this  
manner,  
Some of whom only think of the pleasure and show of  
the moment,  
While others sit in the house, and behind the stove  
still are brooding ;  
And what I fear is to see such a character always in  
Hermann."

Then replied at once the good and sensible mother :  
" Father e'en so toward our son thou art ever prone  
to injustice ;  
And e'en so least of all will thy wish for his good find  
fulfilment.  
After our own inclinations we cannot fashion our  
children,  
But as God gave them to us, e'en so must we keep  
them and love them,  
Training them up for the best, and then leaving each  
to improve it.  
Gifts of one kind to one, of another belong to another ;  
Each one doth use them, and each is still only good  
and successful  
In his peculiar way. Thou shalt not find fault with  
my Hermann,  
Who, I am sure, will deserve the fortune he'll some  
day inherit  
And be an excellent landlord, a pattern of townsmen  
and farmers,  
And not the last in the Council, — I see it already beforehand.  
But in the poor boy's breast with thy daily blaming  
and scolding,

As hast thou done to-day, thou checkest all feeling of  
courage."  
Then she left the room, and after her son quickly  
followed,  
That, having somewhere found him, she might with  
soft words of kindness  
Cheer him again; for he, her excellent son, well de-  
served it.

When she had thus gone away, at once the father  
said, smiling:  
"Truly a marvellous race are women — as much so as  
children!  
Each of them loves so to live just after her own  
proper liking;  
And one must do nothing then but always be praising  
and fondling.  
But once for all holds good that truth-speaking prov-  
erb of old time,  
'Who will not foremost go, he comes in hindmost.'  
So is it."

Then replied to him the druggist, with great circum-  
spection:  
"Gladly, neighbour, I grant you this, and for all that is  
better  
Ever myself do look out, — if 'tis new without being  
dearer.  
But is it really good, when one has not abundance of  
money,  
Active and bustling to be, and *in* doors and *out* to be  
mending?  
Nay, too much is the burgher kept back: increase his  
possessions  
E'en if he could, he may not: his purse is ever too  
slender,

And his need is too great; and so he is always impeded.

Many a thing had I done, but the cost of such alterations

Who does not wish to avoid? above all in times of such danger.

Long, in time past, my house in its dress of new fashion was laughing;

Long with ample panes throughout it the windows did glitter,

But does the man who in this would vie with the merchant, know also,

As *he* does, the best way to make his property greater?

Only look at the house over there — the new one; — how handsome

Shows on its ground of green each white compartment of stucco!

Large are the lights of the windows; the panes are flashing and gleaming,

So that the rest of the houses throughout the square stand in darkness.

And yet, after the fire, were *ours* at first quite the finest, Mine with the Golden Angel, and yours with the Golden Lion.

So was my garden, too, throughout the whole neighbourhood famous,

And each traveller stood, and looked through the red palisading

At the beggars in stone and the pigmies coloured so gayly.

Then, when I gave a friend coffee within the glorious shell-work,

Which, to be sure, now stands all dusty and ready to tumble,

Great was the pleasure he took in the coloured sheen of the mussels,

Ranged in beautiful order ; and even the connoisseur,  
gazing,  
Looked with dazzled eye on the crystals<sup>1</sup> of lead and  
corals.  
So did the paintings, too, in the drawing-room gain  
admiration,  
When fine lords and ladies were taking a walk in the  
garden.  
And with their taper fingers the flowers were giving  
and holding.  
Yes, who would now any more cast an eye upon that ?  
For vexation  
Scarce do I ever stir out : for all must be modern and  
tasteful,  
As it is called, — the pails must be white, and the  
seats must be wooden.  
All now is simple and plain ; carved work and gilding  
no longer  
Will they endure ; and now foreign wood is of all  
things most costly.  
Were I, now, so disposed to have my things newly-  
fashioned,  
Even to go with the times, and my furniture often be  
changing,  
Yet does every one fear to make e'en the least alterations,  
For who now can afford to pay the bills of the work-  
men ?  
'Twas but lately I thought of having Michael the  
Angel,  
Who is the sign of my shop, again embellished with  
gilding,  
And the green dragon, too, winding under his feet ;  
but I left him  
Dingy still, as he is ; for the sum that they asked quite  
alarmed me."

<sup>1</sup> The original word signifies properly a combination of lead and sulphur, often found in crystalline form.

## MOTHER AND SON.

Thus spake together the men in friendly converse.  
The mother  
Went meanwhile in front of the house, to search for  
her Hermann  
On the bench of stone, the seat he most often frequented.  
When she found him not there, she went and looked  
in the stable,  
Whither the noble steeds of high courage claimed his  
attention,  
Which he had bought when foals, and which he entrusted  
to no one.  
Then the servant said: "He is gone away into the  
garden."  
Quickly then she stepped across the long double courtyard,  
Left the stables behind, and the barns all built of good  
timber,  
Into the garden went, which extended right up to the  
town walls;  
Passed straight through it, enjoying meanwhile the  
bloom of each object,  
Upright set the props on which the apple-trees' branches  
Rested, o'erladen with fruit, and the burdened boughs  
of the pear-tree,  
And from the strong smelling kale picked a few caterpillars  
in passing;  
For the industrious wife takes no single step that is  
useless.  
Thus had she come to the end of the garden, and up  
to the arbour,  
Covered with honeysuckles; but there no more of her  
Hermann  
Saw she, than she had seen in the garden she just now  
traversed,

But on the latch was left the wicket, which out of the  
    arbour,  
As an especial favour, their trusty forefather, the mayor,  
Had in times gone by through the walls of the town  
    got erected.  
Thus without any trouble she passed across the dry  
    trenches,  
Where from the road close at hand went up the steep  
    path of the vineyard,  
Well enclosed, and straight to the sun's rays turning  
    its surface,  
This, too, she traversed throughout, and enjoyed the  
    sight, while ascending,  
Of the abundant grapes, beneath their leaves scarcely  
    covered.  
Shaded and roofed-in with vines was the lofty walk in  
    the centre,  
Which they ascended by steps of slab-stones rough  
    from the quarry,  
And within it were hanging Gutédel and Muscatel  
    bunches,  
Wondrous in size, and e'en then displaying tints red  
    and purple,  
Planted all with care, to the guests' dessert to add  
    splendour.  
But with single plants the rest of the vineyard was  
    covered,  
Bearing smaller grapes, from which flows wine the  
    most costly.  
Thus, then, she mounted up, with glad thoughts  
    already of autumn,  
And of that festal day when the country in jubilee  
    gathers,  
Plucking and treading the grapes, and in casks the  
    sweet must collecting ;  
While, in the evening, fireworks light up each spot  
    and each corner,



Flashing and cracking; and so full honour is paid to  
the vintage.  
Yet she went ill at ease, when the name of her son she  
had shouted  
Twice or thrice, and echo alone in manifold voices  
From the towers of the town with great loquacity  
answered.  
It was so strange for her to seek him; he never had  
wandered  
Far; or he told it to her, — the cares of his dear loving  
mother  
Thus to prevent, and her fears lest aught of ill should  
befall him,  
And she was still in hope that on the way she should  
find him;  
For the doors of the vineyard, the lower and also the  
upper,  
Open alike were standing. And so the field she next  
entered,  
With whose further slopes the back of the hill was all  
covered.  
Still on ground of her own all the time she was tread-  
ing, and pleasant  
Was it for her to see her own crops and corn nodding  
richly,  
Which over all the land with golden vigour was  
waving.  
Right between the fields she went, on the green sward,  
the foot-path  
Keeping still in view, and the great pear-tree on the  
summit,  
Which was the bound of the fields her house still held  
in possession.  
Who had planted it none could tell. Far and wide  
through the country  
There it was to be seen, and the fruit of the tree was  
most famous.

'Neath it the reaper was wont to enjoy his meal in the  
midday,  
And in its shade the neatherd to wait the return of  
his cattle,  
Benches of rough stone and turf the seats they there  
found to sit on.  
And she was not mistaken; there sat her Hermann,  
and rested —  
Sat with his arm propped up, and seemed to gaze o'er  
the country  
Far away tow'rd the mountain, his back turned full  
on his mother.  
Softly she stole up to him, and shook quite gently his  
shoulder;  
And, as he quickly turned round, she saw there were  
tears on his eyelids.

"Mother," he said, disconcerted, "your coming surprised me." Then quickly  
Dried he up his tears — that youth of excellent feelings.  
"What! thou art weeping, my son," his mother replied, with amazement,  
"And must I to thy grief be a stranger? I ne'er was thus treated.  
Say, what is breaking thy heart? What urges thee thus to sit lonely  
Under the pear-tree here? What brings the tears to thine eyelids?"  
Then the excellent youth collected himself, and thus answered:  
"He who beareth no heart in his brazen bosom now feels not,  
Truly, the wants of men who are driven about in misfortune:  
He in whose head is no sense, in these days will take little trouble

Studying what is good for himself and the land of his  
fathers.  
What I had seen and heard to-day filled my heart  
with disquiet ;  
And then I came up here, and saw the glorious land-  
scape  
Spreading afar, and winding around us with fruit-  
bearing uplands.  
Saw, too, the golden fruit bowing down, as if for the  
reaping,  
Full of promise to us of rich harvest and garners  
replenished.  
Oh, but, alas, how near is the foe ! The Rhine's flow-  
ing waters  
Are, to be sure, our guard : yet what now are waters  
and mountains  
To that terrible people which comes on thence like a  
tempest ?  
For they are calling together from every corner the  
young men,  
Ay, and the old, and onward are urging with might,  
and the masses  
Shun not the face of death, but masses still press upon  
masses.  
And does a German, alas ! in his house still venture to  
linger ?  
Hopes he, forsooth, alone to escape the menacing ruin ?  
Dearest Mother, I tell you it fills me to-day with vexa-  
tion,  
That I was lately excused, when from out our towns-  
men were chosen  
Men for the wars. To be sure, I'm the only son of  
my father,  
And our household is large, and of great importance  
our business ;  
But were I not doing better to take my stand far out  
yonder

On the borders, than here to wait for affliction and  
bondage ?  
Yes, my spirit hath spoken, and in my innermost  
bosom  
Courage and wishes are stirred, to live for the land of  
my fathers,  
Ay, and to die, and so set a worthy example to others.  
Truly, were but the might of our German youth  
altogether  
On the borders, and leagued not an inch to yield to  
the stranger,  
Oh, they should not be allowed to set foot on our glo-  
rious country,  
And before our eyes consume our land's fruitful  
produce,  
Lay their commands on our men, and rob us of wives  
and of maidens.  
See, then, mother ; within the depth of my heart I'm  
determined,  
Quickly to do, and at once, what seems to me right  
and judicious ;  
For not always is his the best choice who thinks of it  
longest.  
Lo ! I will not return to my home from the spot that  
I stand on,  
But go straight into town, and devote to the ranks  
of our soldiers  
This good arm and this heart, to serve the land of  
my fathers.  
Then let my father say if my breast by no feeling of  
honour  
Be enlivened, and if I refuse to raise myself higher."

Then with deep meaning replied his good and intel-  
ligent mother,  
Shedding the gentle tears which so readily came to  
her eyelids :

"Son, what change is this that hath come o'er thee  
and thy spirit,  
That to thy mother thou speakest not, as yesterday  
and as ever,  
Open and free to tell me what 'tis that would suit  
with thy wishes?  
Should a third person hear thee at present discoursing,  
he doubtless  
Would both commend thee much, and thy purpose  
praise, as most noble,—  
Led away by thy words, and thy speech so full of deep  
meaning.  
Yet do I only blame thee; for, lo! I know thee much  
better.  
Thou art concealing thy heart, and thy thoughts from  
thy words widely differ,  
For it is not the drum, I know, nor the trumpet that  
calls thee,  
Nor in the eyes of the girls dost thou wish to shine in  
regimentals.  
For, whatever thy valour and courage, 'tis still thy  
vocation  
Well to guard the house, and the field to attend to in  
quiet.  
Wherefore tell me, with frankness, what brings thee  
to this resolution?"

Earnestly said the son: "You err, dear mother;  
one day is  
Not just like another; the youth into manhood will  
ripen,  
Better oft ripen for action in quiet, than midst all the  
tumult  
Of a wild, roving life, which to many a youth has  
been fatal.  
Thus, then, however calm I am, and was, in my  
bosom

Still hath been moulded a heart which hateth wrong  
and injustice.  
Work, too, strength to my arm and power to my feet  
hath imparted.  
This, I feel, is all true, and boldly I dare to main-  
tain it.  
And yet, mother, you blame me with justice, since  
you have caught me  
Dealing with words but half true, and with half dis-  
guises of meaning.  
For, let me simply confess it, it is not the coming of  
danger  
That from my father's house now calls me, nor  
thoughts great and soaring,  
Succour to bring to the land of my sires, and its foes  
strike with terror.  
All that I spoke was mere words alone, intended to  
cover  
Those bitter feelings from thee, which my heart are  
tearing asunder.  
Oh, then, leave me, my mother; for since all vain are  
the wishes  
Cherished here in my bosom, in vain may my life, too,  
be wasted,  
For I know that himself the individual injures  
Who devotes himself, when all for the common weal  
strive not."

"Do but proceed," so said thereupon the intelli-  
gent mother,  
"All to relate to me, the chief thing alike and the  
smallest.  
Men are hasty, and think on the end alone; and the  
hasty  
Easily out of their path the least impediment driveth.  
But a *woman* is apt to look at the *means*, and to  
travel

Even by roundabout ways, and so to accomplish her purpose.  
Tell me then all: what has moved thee to such excitement as never  
Thou hast displayed before,—the blood in thy veins fiercely boiling,  
And, in spite of thy will, the tears from thine eyes gushing thickly?"

Then the good youth to his pain his whole being surrendered, and weeping,  
Weeping aloud on his mother's breast, said with deepest emotion:  
"Truly, my father's words of to-day did grievously wound me,  
Undeserved as they were, alike this day and all others;  
For 'twas my earliest pleasure to honour my parents, and no one  
Cleverer seemed, or wiser, than they whom I thanked for my being,  
And for their earnest commands in the twilight season of childhood.  
Much, in truth, had I then to endure from my play-fellows' humours,  
When for my good will to them full oft with spite they repaid me.  
Many a time when struck by stone, or hand, I o'erlooked it.  
But if they ever turned my father to sport, when on Sunday  
Out of church he came, with step of dignified slowness;  
If they e'er laughed at the band of his cap, and the flowers on his loose gown,  
Which he so stately wore, and ne'er till to-day would abandon;

Fearlessly then did I clench my fist, and with furious  
passion  
Fell I upon them, and struck and hit, with blind, reck-  
less onset,  
Seeing not where my blows fell; they howled, and  
with blood-dripping noses  
Hardly escaped from the kicks and strokes which I  
dealt in my fury.  
And thus grew I up, with much to endure from my  
father,  
Who full often to me, instead of to others, spoke  
chiding,  
When he was moved to wrath in the Council, at its  
last sitting;  
And I still had to pay for the strifes and intrigues of  
his colleagues.  
Ofttimes did you yourself commiserate all that I suf-  
fered,  
Wishing still from my heart to serve and honour my  
parents,  
Whose sole thought was for our sake to add to their  
goods and possessions,  
Often denying themselves in order to save for their  
children.  
Oh, but it is not saving alone, and tardy enjoy-  
ment,  
Not heap piled upon heap, and acre still added to  
acre,  
All so compactly enclosed, — it is not this that makes  
happy.  
No, for the father grows old, and with him the sons,  
too, grow older,  
Void of joy for to-day, and full of care for to-morrow.  
Look down there, and say how rich and fair to the  
vision  
Lies yon noble expanse, and beneath it the vineyard  
and garden,



Then the barns and stables,— fair ranges of goodly  
possessions.

Further on still I see the house-back, where, in the  
gable,

Peeping under the roof my own little room shows its  
window.

And I reflect on the times when there the moon's late  
appearing

Many a night I awaited, and many a morning the sun-  
rise,

When my sleep was so sound that only a few hours  
were sufficient.

Ah! all seems to me now as lonely as that little  
chamber,—

House, and garden, and glorious field outstretched on  
the hillside,

All lies so dreary before me: I want a partner to  
share it."

Then replied to him his good and intelligent mother:  
"Son, thou dost not more wish to lead a bride to thy  
chamber,

That the night may yield thee a lovely half of exist-  
ence,

And the work of the day be more free and more inde-  
pendent,

Than thy father and I, too, wish it. We always ad-  
vised thee,

Ay, and have urged thee also, to make thy choice of  
a maiden.

Yet do I know it well, and my heart this moment re-  
peats it,

That till the right hour come, and with the right hour  
the right maiden

Make her appearance, this choice must remain still in  
the distance,

And in most cases meanwhile fear urges to catch at  
the wrong one.  
If I must tell thee, my son, I believe thou hast chosen  
already ;  
Since thy heart is smitten, and sensitive more than is  
common.  
Speak it then plainly out, for thy soul already de-  
clares it ;  
Yonder maiden is she, — the exile, — whom thou hast  
chosen."

"Dearest mother, thou sayest it," the son then  
quickly made answer,  
"Yes, it is she ; and unless as my bride,<sup>1</sup> this day I  
may bring her  
Home to our house, she goes on, and perhaps will van-  
ish for ever,  
In the confusion of war and sad journeyings hither  
and thither.  
Then ever vainly for me our rich possessions will  
prosper,  
And for these eyes ever vainly the years to come will  
be fruitful.  
Yes, the familiar house and the garden become my  
aversion,  
Ah ! and the love of his mother, e'en that her poor  
son fails to comfort.  
For love loosens, I feel, all other ties in the bosom,  
When it makes fast her own ; nor is it only the  
maiden  
That leaves father and mother to follow the youth she  
has chosen ;  
But the youth, too, knows no more of mother and  
father,

<sup>1</sup>The titles of "bride" and "bridegroom" are given in Ger-  
many to persons who are only engaged to be married.

When he sees his maiden, his only beloved, go from  
him.  
Wherefore let me depart where desperation now drives  
me ;  
For my father hath spoken the words that must needs  
be decisive.  
And his house is no longer mine, if from it the maiden,  
Whom alone I wish to bring home, by him is excluded."

Quickly then replied the good and sensible mother :  
"Two men, surely, stand like rocks in stern opposition ;  
Still unmoved and proud will neither advance toward  
the other ;  
Neither move his tongue the first to words of good  
feeling.  
Wherefore I tell thee, son, in my heart the hope is still  
living,  
That if she be but worthy and good, to thee he'll be-  
troth her  
Though she is poor, and he the poor hath so stoutly  
forbidden.  
Many a thing he says, in his passionate way, which he  
never  
Cares to perform ; and so it may be with this his  
refusal.  
But he demands a soft word, and may with reason  
demand it ;  
For he's thy father. We know, too, that after dinner  
his anger  
Makes him more hastily speak, and doubt the motives  
of others,  
Giving no reason ; for wine the whole strength of his  
hot wilful temper  
Then stirs up, nor lets him attend to what others are  
saying ;  
Only for what he says himself has he hearing or feel-  
ing,

But the evening is now coming on, and long conversations  
Have ere this been exchanged by him and his friendly companions.  
Gentler, I'm sure, he must be, when the fumes of the wine have now left him,  
And he feels the injustice he showed so keenly to others.  
Come! let us venture at once; nought speeds like the quickly-tried venture;  
And we require the friends who now sit with him assembled;  
But, above all, the support of our worthy pastor will help us."

Quickly thus she spoke, and herself from the bench of stone rising,  
Drew, too, her son from his seat, who willingly followed. In silence  
Both descended the hill, on their weighty purpose reflecting.

#### THE CITIZENS OF THE WORLD.

Meanwhile sat the three still incessantly talking together,  
With the pastor the druggist, and each by the side of the landlord.  
Ay, and the theme of their talk was still the selfsame as ever,  
Carried backwards and forwards, and well examined on all sides.  
Then the excellent vicar replied, with worthy reflections:  
"I will not contradict you. I know man must ever be striving

After improvement, and still, as we see, he will also be  
striving  
After what is higher; at least he seeks something  
novel.  
But ye must not go too far. For close by the side of  
this feeling  
Nature hath also given the wish to linger mid old  
things,  
And to enjoy the presence of what has long been  
familiar.  
Each condition is good that is sanctioned by nature  
and reason.  
Man wisheth much for himself, and yet he wanteth but  
little;  
For his days are but few and his mortal sphere is con-  
tracted.  
Ne'er do I blame the man, who, constantly active and  
restless,  
Urged on and on, o'er the sea and along each path of  
the mainland,  
Passes busy and bold, and enjoyment finds in the profits  
Which are so richly heaped up, alike round himself  
and his children.  
But *that* character, too, I esteem, — the good quiet  
yeoman,  
Who with tranquil steps o'er the fields which his sires  
left behind them  
Walks about, and attends to the ground, as the hours  
may require him.  
Not for him each year is the soil still altered by  
culture;  
Not for him does the tree, newly planted, with hastiest  
increase  
Stretch forth its boughs to heaven with blossoms most  
richly embellished.  
No, the man has need of patience, — has need, too,  
of simple,

Quiet, unvarying plans, and an intellect plain and straightforward.  
Small is the measure of seed he commits to the earth which supports him,  
Few are the beasts he is taught to raise by his system of breeding;  
For what is useful is still the only object he thinks of.  
Happy the man to whom nature hath given a mind so decided!  
He supporteth us all. And joy to the small town's good burgher,  
Who with the countryman's trade the trade of the burgher uniteth.  
On him lies not the pressure which cripples the countryman's efforts;  
Nor is he crazed by the care of the townsmen with many requirements,  
Who, though scanty their means, with those who are richer and higher  
Ever are wont to vie, — most of all their wives and their maidens.  
Bless, then, for ever, say I, the tranquil pursuits of thy Hermann,  
And of the like-minded partner who by him will some day be chosen."

Thus he spake; and just then came in with her son the good mother,  
Whom she led by the hand, and placed in front of her husband.  
"Father," said she, "how oft have we thought, when chatting together,  
Of that jovial day which would come, when Hermann hereafter,  
Choosing a bride for himself, completed at length our enjoyment;

Backward and forward then ran our thoughts; now  
this one, now that one,  
Was the maiden we fixed on for him, in converse  
parental.  
Now, then, that day is come; now heaven itself hath  
before him  
Brought and pointed out his bride, and his heart hath  
decided.  
Did we not always, then, say he should choose for him-  
self unrestricted?  
Didst thou not just now wish that his feelings might  
for some maiden  
Clear and lively be? Now is come the hour that you  
wished for;  
Yes, he hath felt, and chosen, and come to a manly  
decision.  
That is the maiden, — the stranger, — the one who met  
him this morning;  
Give her him; or, he hath sworn, he remains in single  
condition."

Then spake to him his son: "Yes, give her me,  
father; my heart hath  
Clearly and surely chosen; you'll find her an excellent  
daughter."

But the father was silent. Then, rising quickly, the  
pastor  
Took up the talking, and said: "A single moment  
doth settle  
All concerning man's life, and concerning the whole of  
his fortune.  
After the longest counsel, yet still each single decision  
Is but a moment's work; but the wise man alone takes  
it rightly.  
Perilous is it always, in choosing, this thing and that  
thing

Still to consider besides, and so bewilder the judgment.  
Hermann is clear in his views, from his youth long ago  
have I known him.

E'en as a boy, he stretched not his hands after this  
thing and that thing,

But what he wished did always become him, and firmly  
he held it.

Be not alarmed and astonished, that now at once is  
appearing

What you so long have wished. 'Tis true that just  
now that appearance

Wears not the form of the wish which by you so long  
hath been cherished ;

For from ourselves our wishes will hide what we wish ;  
while our blessings

Come to us down from above in the form that is  
proper to each one.

Then misjudge not the maid, who the soul first woke  
to emotion

In your well-beloved son, so good and so sensible like-  
wise.

Happy is that man to whom her hand by his first love  
is given,

And whose fondest wish in his heart unseen doth not  
languish.

Yes, I see by his look, his future lot is decided.

Youth to full manhood at once is brought by a genuine  
passion.

He is no changeling ; I fear, that if this maid you deny  
him,

All his best years will then be lost in a life of deep  
sorrow."

Quickly then replied the druggist, so full of dis-  
cretion,

From whose lips the words to burst forth, long had  
been ready :



"Let us still only adopt the middle course in this juncture,  
'Speed with slow heed!' 'twas the plan pursued e'en by Cæsar Augustus.  
Gladly I give up myself to serve the neighbour I value,  
And for his use exert the best of my poor understanding;  
And above all does youth stand in need of some one to guide it.  
Let me, then, go yonder, and I will examine the maiden,  
And will question the people with whom she lives, and who know her.  
No one will easily cheat me; on words I can put the true value."

Then with wingèd words the son immediately answered:  
"Do so, neighbour, and go, and inquire. At the same time my wish is  
That our respected vicar should also be your companion;  
Two such excellent men will bear unimpeachable witness.  
Oh! my father, she hath not run wantonly hither,—that maiden;  
She is not one through the country to whisk about on adventures,  
And to ensnare with her tricks the inexperienced youngster.  
No, but the savage doom of that all-ruinous conflict  
Which is destroying the world, and many a firmly-built structure  
Hath from the ground up-torn, this poor maid also hath banished.  
Are not noblemen of high birth now roving in exile?

Princes fly in disguise, and kings are doomed to live  
outlawed.  
Ah! and so, too, is she, the best of all her good  
sisters,  
Out of our country driven; and her own misfortune  
forgetting,  
Aids she the wants of others, and though without help,  
yet is helpful.  
Great are the woe and the need which over the earth  
are now spreading;  
Should not, then, from misfortune like this some good  
fortune follow?  
And should I not, in the arms of my bride, my trust-  
worthy partner,  
Reap good fruits from the war, as you from the great  
conflagration?"

Then replied the father, and spake with words full  
of meaning:  
"How now, my son, hath thy tongue been loosed,  
which many a long year  
Stuck to thy mouth, and moved in speech but on rarest  
occasions?  
But I must prove to-day the doom which threatens  
each father,  
That the passionate will of the son is favoured right  
gladly  
By the all-gentle mother, supported by each of her  
neighbours;  
If but the father be made an object of blame, or the  
husband.  
But I will not resist you, thus banded together. What  
good were it?  
For, in truth, I see here beforehand defiance and weep-  
ing.  
Go, and examine, and with you, in God's name, bring  
me my daughter

Home to my house; if not, he may then think no more of the maiden."

Thus the sire. Then exclaimed the son, with features so joyous:  
"Now before night shall you have an excellent daughter provided,  
E'en as the man must wish, in whose breast lives a mind full of prudence.  
Happy will be, too, then my good maiden, — I venture to hope so.  
Yes, she will ever thank me for having both father and mother  
Given her back in you, as sensible children would have them.  
But I must tarry no more; I'll go and harness the horses  
Quickly, and take out with me our friends on the track of my loved one,  
Then leave it all to the men themselves and their own good discernment;  
Whose decision, I swear, I will entirely abide by,  
And never see her again, until she is mine — that sweet maiden."  
Thus went he out. Meanwhile the others were weighing with wisdom  
Many a point, and quickly discussing each matter of moment.

Hermann, then, to the stables sped, where the high-mettled horses  
Quietly standing, their feed of clean white oats were enjoying,  
And their well-dried hay, that was cut in the best of the meadows.  
Quickly, then, in their mouths he put the bright bits of their bridles,

Drew at once the straps through the buckles handsomely plated,  
Then, the long broad reins to the bridle fastening securely,  
Led the horses out to the yard, where the quick willing servant,  
Guiding it well by the pole, the coach had already drawn forward.  
Then with ropes so clean, and fitted exactly in measure,  
Fastened they to the bar the might of the swift-drawing horses.  
Hermann took the whip, sat down, and drove to the gateway,  
And as soon as the friends their roomy places had taken  
Speedily rolled on the carriage, and left the pavement behind them,  
Left behind them the walls of the town and the towers whitely shining.  
Thus drove Hermann on to the causeway now so familiar,  
Quickly, and did not loiter, but still drove up hill and down-hill.  
But when once again he descried the tower of the village,  
And at no distance once more lay the houses garden-surrounded ;  
Then he thought with himself it was time to pull in the horses.

Shaded by linden-trees, which, in worthy pride high-exalted,  
Had for hundreds of years on the spot already been rooted,  
There was a wide-spreading space of green sward in front of the village,

Where the peasants and burghers from neighbouring  
towns met for pleasure.  
There, beneath the trees, was a well at slight depth  
from the surface.  
As one went down the steps, the eye did light on stone  
benches,  
Placed all round the spring, which still welled forth  
living waters,  
Pure, and enclosed in low walls, for the comfort of  
those who were drawing.  
There, beneath the trees, to stay with the carriage and  
horses  
Hermann now determined, and thus addressed his  
companions :  
"Step now forth, my friends, and go and gain informa-  
tion,  
Whether, indeed, the maid be worthy the hand which  
I offer.  
Truly I think it, and so ye would bring me no new  
and strange tidings.  
Had I to act for myself, I would go straight on to the  
village,  
And with words short and few the good girl should  
decide on my fortune.  
And amongst all the rest you will soon be able to  
know her ;  
For it were hard, indeed, for any to match her in  
figure.  
But I will give you, further, some marks from her  
dress clean and simple.  
Red is the bodice that gives support to the swell of  
her bosom,  
Well laced up ; and black is the jacket that tightly  
lies o'er it ;  
Neat the chemise's border is plaited in form of a collar,  
Which encircles her chin, so round with the charms of  
its whiteness ;

Freely and fairly her head displays its elegant oval ;  
Twisted strongly and oft are her plaits round hairpins  
of silver ;  
Full and blue is the skirt which beneath the bodice  
commences,  
And, as she walks along, flaps round her neatly-shaped  
ankles.  
One thing still will I say, and from you expressly  
request it :  
Do not speak to the maiden, nor let your purpose be  
noticed ;  
But you must question the others, and listen to all  
they may tell you.  
When you get tidings sufficient to quiet my father and  
mother,  
Then come back to me, and we'll think of our further  
proceedings.  
This is what I planned on the way, as we drove along  
hither."

Thus he spake. But his friends forthwith went on  
to the village,  
Where in gardens, and barns, and houses the mass of  
people  
Crowded, while cart upon cart along the wide road  
was standing.  
There to the lowing cattle and teams the men gave  
attention ;  
On all the hedges the women their clothes were busily  
drying ;  
And in the brook's shallow water the children delighted  
to dabble.  
Thus they went pressing on through wagons, through  
men, and through cattle,  
Looking about right and left, as spies despatched for  
the purpose,

Whether they might not descry the form of the girl  
they had heard of ;  
But not one of them all seemed to be that excellent  
maiden.  
Soon they found the crush become greater. There,  
round the wagons,  
Threatening men were at strife, while the women  
mixed with them screaming.  
Quickly then an elder, with steps full of dignity  
walking,  
Up to the brawlers came, and at once the hubbub was  
silenced,  
As he commanded peace, and with fatherly earnestness  
threatened.  
"Hath not misfortune," he cried, "e'en yet so tamed  
our fierce spirits,  
That we should understand at length, and bear with  
each other,  
Living in peace, — though not each one by this rule  
metes out his conduct ?  
Careless of peace, to be sure, is the prosperous man ;  
but shall trouble  
Fail to teach us, no more, as erst with our brother to  
quarrel.  
Nay, to each other give place on the stranger's soil, and  
together  
Share what ye have, that so ye may meet with com-  
passion from others."

Such were the words of the man, and they all in  
silence and concord,  
Thus appeased once more, arranged their cattle and  
wagons.  
When now the clergyman heard the speech which the  
elder had spoken,  
And the pacific views of the stranger judge had dis-  
covered,

Straight up to him he went, and addressed him with  
words full of meaning:  
"Father, 'tis true that when men live in prosperous  
days in their country,  
Gaining their food from the earth, which far and wide  
opes her bosom,  
And through years and months renews the gifts that  
they wish for,  
All then comes of itself, and each in his own eyes is  
wisest,  
Ay, and best; and this is their standing, one with  
another,  
And the most sensible man is esteemed but the same  
as his neighbour;  
Since in quiet proceeds, as if of itself, all that happens.  
But should distress disturb the usual modes of exist-  
ence,  
Tear the buildings down, and root up the garden and  
corn-field,  
Drive the man and his wife from the site of their  
dwelling familiar,  
And, as wanderers, drag them through days and nights  
full of anguish;  
Ah! then look they around for the man of the best  
understanding,  
And no longer he utters his excellent words to no  
purpose.  
Tell me, father; you are, no doubt, the judge of these  
exiles,  
Who so quickly did shed the calm of peace o'er their  
spirits;  
Yes, you appear to me as one of those leaders of old-  
time,  
Who the exiled people through deserts and wanderings  
guided;  
Surely, methinks I am talking with Joshua, if not with  
Moses."



Then with earnest look the judge addressed him in  
answer,  
"Truly, our times may compare with those of rarest  
occurrence  
Noted in history's page, alike the profane and the  
sacred.  
He who in days like these his life but from yesterday  
reckons,  
Hath already lived years: so crowd the events in each  
story.  
If but a short way back I travel in thought, on my  
head seems  
Gray-haired age to be lying; and yet my strength is  
still lively.  
Oh, we may well compare ourselves with those others  
so famous,  
Who, in solemn hour, in the fiery bush saw appearing  
God, the Lord; to us, too, in clouds and fire He  
appeareth."

While now the vicar was fain the discourse still  
further to lengthen,  
Longing to hear from the man his own and his coun-  
trymen's fortunes,  
Quickly with whispered words in his ear observed his  
companion:  
"Talk on still with the judge, and turn the discourse  
on the maiden,  
While I am walking about to look for her; and I will  
come back,  
Soon as I find her." The vicar, with nod, expressed  
his approval,  
And through the hedges, and gardens, and sheds the  
spy began seeking.

## THE AGE.

When the clergyman thus to the stranger judge put  
his questions,  
What were his people's woes, and how long from their  
land they were driven ;  
Then the man replied : " Of no short date are our  
troubles ;  
For of continuous years the bitter dregs we have  
drunken,  
All the more dreadful, because our fairest hopes were  
then blasted.  
For, indeed, who can deny that his heart was highly  
elated,  
And in his freer bosom far clearer pulses were  
beating,  
When first rose o'er the world that new-born sun in its  
splendour,  
When we heard of the rights of man, which to all were  
now common,  
Heard how freedom inspired, and equality won the  
world's praises ?  
Then did each man hope to live for himself ; and the  
fetters,  
Deemed to be loosed, which had thrown their links  
over many a country,  
And in the land of sloth and selfishness long were held  
tightly.  
Did not each man look, in those days of pressing  
excitement,  
Toward the city which long the world its capital  
reckoned,  
And which now more than ever deserved the magnifi-  
cent title ?  
Were not, too, those men who first proclaimed the good  
tidings

Equal in name to the highest beneath the stars up in  
heaven ?  
Did not every man's mind, and spirit, and language,  
grow greater ?

And, as their neighbours, we first were fired with  
lively emotion.  
Then the war began, and the columns of newly-armed  
Frenchmen  
Nearer drew ; but they seemed to bring with them  
nothing but friendship.  
Ay, and they brought it, too ; for the souls of them all  
were elated,  
And for all with pleasure they planted the gay tree of  
freedom,  
Promising each man his own, and that each should be  
his own ruler.  
Great was then the enjoyment of youth, and great that  
of old age.  
And the gay merry dance began around the new  
standard.  
Thus did they quickly win — those Frenchmen sur-  
passing in talent —  
First the souls of our men by their fiery reckless  
adventure,  
Then our women's hearts by their irresistible graces.  
Light we deemed e'en the pressure of war, with its  
wants great and many ;  
Since, before our eyes, bright hope hovered over the  
distance,  
And allured on and on our look to the new-opened  
courses.

Oh ! how glad is the time, when along with his bride  
the gay bridegroom  
Lightly trips in the dance, his longed-for marriage  
awaiting !

But more glorious still was the time, when the loftiest  
objects  
Man can think of appeared nigh at hand, and of easy  
attainment.  
Then was every one's tongue untied, and loudly they  
uttered,  
Graybeards, and men, and youths, their high inten-  
tions and feelings.

But the heavens were clouded too soon; for the  
prize of dominion,  
Strove a corrupted race, unmeet to produce what was  
noble.  
Then they slew one another, and crushed with the  
yoke of oppression,  
Then new neighbours and brothers, and sent forth the  
self-seeking masses.  
And amongst us the high were debauching and rob-  
bing by wholesale,  
And the low were debauching and robbing, e'en down  
to the lowest;  
Each man seemed not to care, if but something were  
left for the morrow.  
Great, indeed, was our need; and greatly increased  
our oppression;  
No one heeded our cry; of the day they were abso-  
lute masters.  
Then fell vexation and rage upon even the tranquil-  
lest spirit;  
Each one but thought and swore for all his wrongs to  
take vengeance,  
And for the bitter loss of his hope thus doubly  
defrauded.  
Fortune changed at length to the side of the suffering  
Germans,  
And with hasty marches the Frenchman fled back  
tow'rd his country.

Ah! but never till then did we feel the sad doom of  
warfare!  
Great, and generous, too, is the victor, — at least he  
appears so, —  
And he doth spare, as one of his own, the man he has  
vanquished,  
When he is daily of use, and with all his property  
serves him.  
But the fugitive knows no law, if but death he may  
ward off;  
And without any regard he quickly destroys what is  
precious,  
Since his spirit is heated, and desperation brings  
forward  
Out of the depth of his heart each lurking villainous  
purpose.  
Nought thinks he sacred now, but he robs it. His  
wildness of passion  
Rushes by force upon woman, and takes a delight in  
all horrors.  
All around he sees death, and in cruelty spends his  
last moments,  
Finding enjoyment in blood, and in misery's loud  
lamentations.

Wrathful then in our men rose up the spirit of  
daring,  
Both to avenge the lost, and to save their remaining  
possessions.  
All then seized on their arms, allured by the haste of  
the flying,  
And by their faces so pale, and their looks so timid  
and doubtful.  
Ceaselessly now rang out the sound of the sullen  
alarm-bell,  
Nor did the danger before them repress their furious  
courage.

Quickly into weapons the peaceful tools of the farmer  
Now were turned; with blood the fork and scythe  
were all dripping.

None showed grace to the foe in his fall, and none  
showed forbearance.

Everywhere raved courage or weakness malignant as  
timid.

O may I never again in such contemptuous madness  
Look upon man! The beast in his rage is a pleasanter  
object.

Ne'er let him speak of freedom as though himself he  
could govern!

Loosed from their bands appear, when the checks are  
gone that restrained them,

All bad things, which the law into holes and corners  
had driven."

"Excellent sir," replied the vicar, with emphasis  
speaking,

"If you have misjudged man, I cannot on that account  
blame you.

Evil enough, to be sure, have you borne from that  
wild undertaking.

Still, if you would but look once more through the  
days of your sorrow,

You would yourself confess, how often you saw what  
was good, too,

Many an excellent thing, which remains in the heart  
deeply hidden,

Should not danger incite it, and man by need be  
pressed forward

E'en as an angel, or guardian-god, to seem to his  
neighbour."

Smiling then replied the judge so aged and worthy:  
"Sensibly do you remind me, as oft, when a house has  
been burnt down,

Men to the owner recall in his sadness the gold and  
the silver,  
Which, though molten and scattered, lies still pre-  
served in the rubbish;  
Little it is, to be sure, but even that little is precious,  
And the poor man digs for it, and when he has found  
it rejoices.  
And just so am I glad to turn my thoughts, full of  
brightness,  
Back to those few good deeds which memory still  
loves to cherish.  
Yes, I have seen, I will not deny it, foes joining in  
concord,  
That they might save the town from threatening evil!  
seen friends, too,  
And dear parents and children on what was impossible  
venture;  
Seen the stripling at once grow up into manhood, —  
the gray-beard  
Young once more, — and e'en the child into stripling  
develop;  
Ay, and the weaker sex, as 'tis our custom to call  
it,  
Show itself valiant and strong, and for presence of  
mind justly famous.  
Thus let me now relate, above all, that action most  
noble,  
Which with high soul a maiden performed, — the  
excellent virgin —  
Who in the large farmhouse stayed behind along with  
the young girls;  
Since the men had all gone, like the rest, to fight with  
the strangers.  
Then came into the yard a troop of wandering  
rabble,  
Bent upon plunder, and quickly rushed into the  
women's apartment.

There they marked the form of the well-grown beautiful maiden  
And those lovely girls,—or, to call them more properly, children.  
Then, with wild passion possessed, they made an assault without feeling,  
On that trembling band and on the magnanimous maiden.  
But from the side of one she instantly tore the bright sabre,  
Brought it down with might, and before her feet he fell bleeding.  
Then with manly strokes the girl she valiantly rescued,  
Wounding four more of the robbers, though these escaped death by flying;  
Then she secured the yard, and with weapon in hand waited succour.”

When the clergyman thus had heard the praise of the maiden,  
Hope for the friend he loved at once mounted high in his bosom;  
And he was on the point of asking her subsequent fortunes,  
Whether along with the people she now were in sorrowful exile.

But with hasty steps just then the druggist came to them,  
Pulled the clergyman's arm, and with whispered words thus addressed him:  
“Surely at last I have found the maid out of many a hundred,  
As the description ran! So come yourself to behold her,



And bring with you the judge to tell us still further  
about her.”  
Purposing this they turned ; but the judge meanwhile  
had been summoned  
By his own people away, who, in want of counsel,  
required him.  
But the vicar at once prepared to follow the druggist,  
Up to the gap in the hedge ; and the latter, cunningly  
pointing,  
Said : “ Do you see her, — the maiden ? The doll she  
has swaddled already,  
And well enough do I know, now I see it again, the  
old satin,  
And the old cushion-cover, which Hermann brought in  
the bundle.  
These are significant marks, and the rest are all in  
accordance.  
For the red bodice affords support to the swell of her  
bosom,  
Well laced up ; and there lies the jacket of black  
tightly o’er it ;  
Neat the chemise’s border is plaited in form of a collar,  
Which encircles her chin so round with the charms of  
its whiteness ;  
Free and fairly her head displays its elegant oval ;  
And the thick plaits are twisted and fastened round  
hairpins of silver.  
Though she is sitting, we still can see the height of her  
stature,  
And the blue skirt, which in full and numerous folds  
from the bosom  
Gracefully waves below, and extends to her neatly-  
shaped ankle.  
Without doubt it is she. So come that we may  
examine  
Whether she virtuous be and good, — a maiden  
domestic.”

Digitized by Google

THE  
MIDNIGHT  
MORNING

*“Do You See Her, — the Maiden?”*  
Photogravure from painting by A. V. Ramberg





Then the vicar replied as he looked at the sitting  
girl keenly,  
"That she enchanted the youth is to me, most surely,  
no wonder;  
For she stands proof to the eye of the man of finest  
perception.  
Happy to whom mother-nature a pleasing person hath  
given!  
It doth commend him always, and nowhere is he  
a stranger;  
Each one likes to be near him, and each one would  
gladly detain him,  
If but the grace of his manner to that of his person be  
suited.  
Be well assured the youth has succeeded in finding a  
maiden  
Who o'er the future days of his life will shed glorious  
lustre,  
And with the truth and vigour of woman at all times  
support him.  
Thus, sure, perfection of body the soul also keepeth in  
brightness,  
And thus a vigorous youth of a happy old age still  
gives promise."

But to that made reply the druggist, inclined to be  
doubtful:  
"Yet doth appearance more often deceive; I trust not  
the outside;  
Since in times past so oft I have proved the truth of  
the proverb,  
'Ere thou hast eaten a bushel of salt with thy new-  
made acquaintance,  
Lightly thou must not trust him; 'tis time alone can  
assure thee,  
What thy position is with him, and what thy friend-  
ship's endurance.'

Let us, then, first address to honest people some questions,  
Who both know the maid, and will give us intelligence of her."

"I, too, approve of foresight," the pastor replied, as he followed,  
"Nor do we woo for ourselves; and wooing for others is ticklish."  
And upon that they went to meet the good judge, who was coming  
Back again up the road, intent, as before, on his business.  
Then the vicar at once addressed him with words of precaution:  
"Say! we have seen a maiden, who, in the garden close by here,  
Under the apple-tree sits, and makes up clothing for children  
Out of some worn-out satin, received, I suppose, as a present.  
We were well pleased with her form; she seems one of those full of spirit.  
What, then, you know of her, tell us; we ask from a laudable motive."

When now the judge straightway went into the garden to see her,  
"Nay, ye know her," he said, "already; for when I related  
Of the most noble deed which that young maiden accomplished,  
When she seized the sword, and herself and those with her defended,  
This was she! You may see by her look that robust is her nature  
But as good as strong; for she nursed her aged relation

Up to the day of his death, when torn away by  
affliction  
For the distress of the town, and fear for his threatened  
possessions.  
Ay, and with silent courage she bore her heart's bitter  
anguish  
At her bridegroom's death, who, a youth of generous  
feeling, —  
In the first glow of high thoughts, for precious free-  
dom to struggle,  
Even departed to Paris, and terrible death soon en-  
countered ;  
For, as at home, so there he opposed the tyrant and  
plotter."  
Thus, then, spake the judge. With thanks both were  
going to leave him,  
When the pastor drew forth a gold piece (the silver  
already  
Had, some hours before, left his purse in kind distri-  
bution,  
When he saw the poor exiles in sorrowful crowds  
passing by him),  
And to the judge he held it out, and said : " This poor  
farthing  
Share thou amongst the needy, and God to the gifts  
grant an increase !"  
Yet did the man refuse, and said : " Nay, but many a  
dollar  
And much clothing and stuff from the wreck of our  
fortunes we rescued,  
And shall again, I trust, go back before all is ex-  
hausted."

Then replied the vicar, and into his hand pressed the  
money,  
" No one should wait to give in these days of trouble,  
and no one



Should refuse to accept what to him in kindness is offered.

No one knows how long he may hold his peaceful possessions,

No one how long still in foreign lands he may wander,  
And be without the field and the garden, which ought to maintain him."

"Ay, indeed," then observed the druggist, that keen man of business,

"Did now my pocket but hold any money, you quickly should have it,

Large coin or small alike; for your people's wants must be many.

Yet will I not let you go without a gift; that my wishes

Still may be seen, however the deed may fall short of the wishes."

Thus he spake, and forward the leathern pouch well embroidered

Drew by the string, in which was kept his tobacco, and opening,

Nicely shared it with him; and many a pipeful was found there.

"Small is the gift," he added; to which the judge quickly answered,

"Nay, but good tobacco to travellers ever is welcome."

And upon that the druggist began to praise his Kan-aster.

But the good vicar then drew him away, and the judge they now quitted.

"Haste we," said the man of good sense; "the youngster is waiting

Painfully; let him then hear with all possible speed the good tidings."

So they hastened and came, and found their young  
friend on the carriage  
Leaning there beneath the lindens. The horses were  
stamping  
Wildly upon the turf, and he held them in check, and  
stood thoughtful,  
Silently looking before him, nor saw his friends till the  
moment  
When they came to him with shouts and signs of their  
gladly returning,  
Even when still at a distance the druggist began to  
address him ;  
Yet still they approached unperceived. Then his  
hand the good vicar  
Seized, and said, thus snatching away the word from  
his comrade :  
"Joy to thee now, young man! Thine eye and thy  
heart truly guided  
Rightly have chosen. Good luck to thee and thy  
youth's blooming partner.  
Worthy is she of thee! Then come and turn round  
the carriage,  
That we may drive with all speed, till we come to the  
end of the village,  
And, having wooed her, at once may take to your  
house the good maiden."

Yet did the youth stand still, and without any tokens  
of pleasure  
Heard the messenger's word, though of heavenly  
power to give comfort.  
Then with a deep sigh he said: "We came with  
hurrying carriage,  
And we shall drive back home, perhaps, with shame  
and full slowly.  
For, while waiting here, a load of care hath come  
o'er me,

Doubt and suspicion, and all that afflicts a lover's  
heart only.  
Think ye, that if we but go, the maiden will surely  
come with us,  
Since we are rich, and she a poor and wandering  
exile?  
Poverty, undeserved, e'en makes men prouder. Con-  
tented  
Seems the maiden and active, and so has the world at  
her summons.  
Think ye there ever grew up a woman of beauty and  
feeling  
Such as hers, without luring some good youth on to  
adore her?  
Think ye she hath not yet her heart to love ever  
opened?  
Go not thither so fast; we might, to our shame and  
confusion,  
Turn back slowly home our horses. The fear doth  
possess me  
That some youth owns her heart, and the excellent  
maiden already  
Hath both plighted her hand and her true love  
breathed to that blessed one.  
Ah! then, indeed, shall I stand before her ashamed of  
my offer."

To console him the vicar his mouth already had  
opened,  
But, in his talkative way, his companion did thus in-  
terrupt him:  
"Surely in former times we should not have thus been  
embarrassed,  
When in its own proper way each business was  
brought to completion.  
Then, if e'er for their son a bride the parents had  
chosen,

First a friend of the house in whom they trusted was  
summoned.  
He, then, as wooer was sent, and begged to confer  
with the parents  
Of the selected bride; and, dressed in his finest ap-  
parel,  
After dinner on Sunday he paid the good burgher a  
visit,  
Interchanging with him at first on general topics  
Friendly words, and well skilled to direct and lead  
round the subject.  
After much beating about, the daughter was at length  
commended,  
And the man and his house from whom he received his  
commission.  
Sensible people perceived his object; the sensible  
envoy  
Soon perceived their wishes, and might explain himself  
further.  
If they disliked the offer, there then was no painful  
refusal.  
But if it proved successful, the wooer was then ever  
after  
First to be seen in the house at each domestic re-  
joicing:  
For the good married couple their whole life through  
did remember  
That the first knots were tied by the hands commis-  
sioned to tie them.  
But all that is now, with other such excellent  
customs,  
Quite gone out of fashion, and each for himself is the  
wooer.  
Wherefore let each himself in person receive the  
refusal  
Destined for him, and stand with shame before the  
proud maiden."

“Be it e’en as it may!” replied the youth, who had scarcely  
Heard all the words, and in silence had formed his own resolution.  
“I will in person go, and in person learn what my doom is,  
Out of the maiden’s mouth, in whom my trust is the greatest  
Man ever yet toward woman within his bosom did cherish.  
What she says must be true, and according to reason ;  
I know it.  
If for the last time now I must see her, yet once, and once only,  
Will I the open gaze of that black eye go to encounter.  
Though to my heart she may ne’er be pressed, yet that breast and those shoulders  
Will I yet once more see, which my arm so longs to encircle ;  
Once more will see that mouth, from which one kiss and one ‘Yes’ would  
Make me happy for ever, — one ‘No’ for ever undo me.  
But now leave me alone ; you must not wait, but returning,  
Go to my father and mother, that they may learn from your story  
That their son did not err, and that there is worth in the maiden.  
And so leave me alone. By the foot-path over the hillside  
Will I go back by a nearer way. And, oh, that my dear one  
I may with joy and speed lead home ! But perhaps by that foot-path  
I may slink lonely home, and never again tread it gladly.”

Thus he spake, and put the reins in the hand of the  
vicar,  
Who received them with skill and command o'er the  
foam-covered horses,  
Quickly mounted the carriage, and sat in the seat of  
the driver.  
But thou still didst tarry, thou prudent neighbour, and  
saidest :  
"Gladly, my friend, with soul, and mind, and heart,  
would I trust thee ;  
But thy body and limbs are not preserved most  
securely,  
When to the secular rein the ghostly hand makes  
pretension."

But thou didst smile at that, thou sensible vicar, and  
saidest :  
"Take but your seat, and your body commit to me,  
e'en as your spirit.  
Long ago has this hand been trained to wield the reins  
deftly,  
And this eye is well skilled to hit the turn most artistic.  
For 'twas our custom at Strasburg to drive full oft in  
the carriage,  
When I accompanied thither our good young barons ;  
and daily  
Rolled through the sounding gateway our carriage, with  
me as the driver,  
Out on the dusty roads, far away to the meadows and  
lime-trees,  
Right through the midst of the crowds who the live-  
long day spend in walking."

Half assured, upon that, the druggist mounted the  
carriage,  
Sitting as one who prepared a prudent leap to accom-  
plish ;

And the steeds galloped home, with thoughts intent on  
the stable.  
Under their powerful hoofs were clouds of dust stream-  
ing upward.  
Long stood the youth there yet, and watching the dust  
as it mounted,  
Watched it still as it fell, and stood devoid of reflection.

## DOROTHEA.

As the traveller, ere the sun sank below the  
horizon,  
Fixed once more his eyes on the orb now fast disap-  
pearing,  
Then in darkling copse and along the side of the  
mountain  
Sees its hovering form, and where'er his glance he now  
turneth,  
There it speeds on, and shines, and wavers in glorious  
colours ;  
So before Hermann's eyes did the lovely form of the  
maiden  
Softly move on, and seemed in the path to the corn-  
field to follow.  
But from his dream of rapture he woke, and slowly  
proceeded  
Toward the village, and then was enraptured again, for  
again came,  
Meeting him there in the way, the glorious maiden's  
tall figure.  
Closely he marked her, — it was no ghost, but her own  
very person,  
Bearing in either hand her larger jug by the handle,  
And a smaller one, thus she walked to the well, full of  
business.  
Joyfully went he up to meet her ; the sight of her gave  
him

Courage and strength ; and thus he spake to his wondering dear one :  
" Do I then find thee here, brave maiden, so soon again busy,  
Helping others, and gladly still comforting all that is human ?  
Say, why comest thou alone to the spring, which lies at such distance,  
While with the village water the others all are contented ?  
This, I suppose, must be of particular virtue and flavour.  
Perhaps to that sick woman, so faithfully rescued, thou bearest it."

Then the good maiden at once, with friendly greeting, thus answered :  
" Surely my coming thus here to the well is already rewarded,  
Since I find the good youth who before with so much supplied us ;  
For, as the gifts themselves, the sight of the giver is pleasant.  
Come now, and see for yourself who hath reaped the fruits of your kindness ;  
And receive the calm thanks of all to whom you gave comfort.  
But, that you now may learn at once my object in coming  
Here to draw, where the spring flows pure and ever increasing,  
This is the reason I give. Our thoughtless men in the village  
Everywhere have disturbed the water, with horses and oxen,  
Trampling right through the spring which supplied the whole population.



Just in the same way, too, have they soiled, with washing and cleaning,  
All the troughs in the village, and all the wells have corrupted;  
For to provide with all speed for himself and the want next before him,  
This alone each man studies, and thinks not of what may come after."

Thus she spake, and then at once to the broad steps descended  
With her companion, and there they sat them both on the low wall,  
Down to the spring. To draw the water she then did lean over;  
And of the other jug he laid hold, and leant over likewise;  
And their mirrored forms they saw in the bright blue of heaven,  
Hov'ring with nods to each other, and greeting, like friends, in the mirror.  
"Let me drink," then said the youth in the joy of his feelings;  
And she held him the jug. Then both of them trustingly rested,  
Leaning over the vessels; and then her friend she thus questioned:  
"Say, how find I thee here, without the carriage and horses,  
Far away from the spot where I saw thee at first?  
What has brought thee?"

Thoughtfully Hermann looked on the ground, then raised up his glances  
Quickly towards the girl, and with friendly gaze in her dark eye  
Felt himself calm and assured. Yet to speak of love to her now was

Put quite out of his power ; her eye not love was now  
looking,

But clear sense, and demanded such sense in their  
whole conversation.

Thus he was soon collected, and said with confidence  
to her :

“ Let me speak, my child, and give a reply to your  
question.

It was for you I came here ; and why should I wish to  
conceal it ?

For with both my parents, who love me, I live and am  
happy.

Faithfully helping them manage their house and other  
possessions,

As their only son ; and manifold are our employments.

All the fields are my care,— the house my diligent  
father’s,—

And my active mother gives life to the whole of the  
business.

But thou hast doubtless, like others, observed how  
sorely the servants,

Whether through lack of thought, or of honesty,  
trouble the mistress,

Ever compelled to change, and take one fault for  
another.

Wherefore my mother long wished in her house to  
keep such a servant

As not with hand alone, but also with heart would  
assist her,

In the place of the daughter she lost long ago, to her  
sorrow.

Now, when I saw thee to-day by the wagon so joy-  
ously active,

Saw the strength of thine arm and thy limb’s perfection  
of soundness,

When to thy words I listened, so full of good sense, it  
all struck me,

And I hastened back home, to my parents and friends  
for that service  
To commend the stranger. But now I am come to  
inform thee  
Of their wishes and mine. Forgive me my faltering  
language."

"Shrink not," then she said, "from speaking what  
yet should be spoken ;  
No offence do you give, but with grateful feelings I've  
listened.  
Speak it then plainly out; your words can never  
affright me.  
You would like to engage me as maid to your father  
and mother,  
Over your well-furnished house entrusted with full  
supervision ;  
And you believe that in me you would find a capable  
maiden,  
Well adapted for work, and not of a rough dispo-  
sition.  
Briefly your offer was made, — as brief shall be, too,  
my answer ;  
Yes, I will go with you, and follow where destiny  
leads me,  
Here my duty is done ; the new-born infant's poor  
mother  
I have restored to her own, and they all rejoice in  
their rescue,  
Most of them here already, the rest soon hoping to  
join them.  
All of them think, indeed, in a few short days they  
shall hasten  
Back to their home ; for so is the exile ever self-  
flattered.  
But with hopes light as this I dare not cheat my own  
bosom

In these sorrowful days which still portend days of  
sorrow.  
For the bands of the world are loosened, and what  
shall rebind them,  
But the most urgent need, such as that which o'er us is  
hanging ?  
If in the worthy man's house I can gain my bread as  
servant,  
Under the eye of his wife so industrious, gladly I'll  
do it ;  
Since the wandering maiden hath still a repute that is  
doubtful.  
Yes, I will go with you, so soon as the jugs of the  
strangers  
I have restored, and, further, have asked from those  
good friends a blessing.  
Come, you must see them yourself, and straight from  
their hands receive me."

Glad was the youth to hear the willing maiden's  
decision,  
Doubting whether he now should not own the truth  
fully to her ;  
But it appeared to him best to leave her still to  
her fancy,  
And to conduct her home, and there first woo her  
affection.  
Ah ! and he marked the gold ring, which the maiden  
wore on her finger,  
And he let her still speak on, while he paid to her  
words deep attention.

"Let us now hasten back," she thus continued ; "the  
maidens  
Always fall into blame who linger too long at the  
fountain.  
Yet by the running spring to chat is still so delicious !"

Thus they arose, and looked yet once more, standing  
together,  
Into the well ; and sweet was the longing that seized  
on their bosoms.

Silently, then, the maid, taking hold of both jugs by  
the handles,  
Mounted again the steps, while Hermann followed his  
loved one,  
Wishing to take a jug, and bear his share of the burden.  
“ Nay, let it be,” she said, “ all loads are lightest when  
even ;  
And I must not be served by the master who soon will  
command me.  
Look not so serious at me, as though my fortune were  
doubtful ;  
Woman should learn in time to serve, — ’tis her nat-  
ural calling ;  
For through serving only attains she at length to com-  
manding,  
And to what well-earned power she wields by right in  
the household.  
Gladly the sister serves her brother, the daughter her  
parents ;  
And so her life is still a continual coming and going,  
Still a lifting and bearing, arranging and doing for  
others.  
Well for her, if her habits be such that no path is too  
irksome ;  
That the hours of the night are to her as the hours of  
the daytime ;  
That her work never seems too fine, or her needle too  
tiny ;  
But that herself she entirely forgets, and can live but  
in others.  
Then, as a mother, in truth she needs one and all of  
the virtues,

When in her sickness the babe awakes her, for nourishment craving,  
Weak as she is, and care to her pains is abundantly added,  
Twenty men together would not endure so much trouble;  
Nor are they bound; but they're bound, when they see it, to show themselves thankful."

Thus she spake, and now, with her thoughtful, silent companion,  
Passing on through the gardens she came to the site of the barn-floor,  
Where the poor mother lay, whom she left so glad with her daughters,  
Those very girls she had saved, — the pictures of innocent beauty.  
Both of them then walked in, and soon, in the other direction,  
Leading a child in each hand, the honoured judge also entered.  
These had been hitherto lost to the eyes of their sorrowing mother,  
But by the worthy elder had now in the crowd been discovered;  
And they eagerly sprang to kiss their dearly-loved mother,  
And to rejoice in their brother, their yet unknown little playmate.  
On Dorothea next they sprang, and kissed her right friendly,  
Asking for bread and fruit, and for something to drink, above all things.  
Then she handed the water round, and of it the children  
Drank, and so did the mother and daughters, and so did the elder.

All were pleased with their draught, and praised the  
excellent water,  
Which a slight mineral taste for man made refreshing  
and wholesome.

Then with serious looks the maid replied, and addressed them,  
“This is perhaps the last time, my friends, that I ever  
shall carry  
Round to your mouths the jug, and moisten your lips  
with its water,  
But when henceforth ye quaff a draught in the heat of  
the midday,  
And in the shade enjoy your rest and the pure-gushing  
fountain,  
Oh, then think too of me, and my friendly service  
amongst you,  
Which from feelings of love I rendered, even more  
than of kindred.  
Through the rest of my life shall I own all the kindness  
you showed me.  
Truly I grieve to leave you ; though now is each to his  
neighbour  
More a burden than comfort ; and still in the land of  
the stranger  
Must we all look to die, if return to our home be denied us.  
See, here stands the youth to whom we owe thanks  
for the presents, —  
Both for the baby's clothing here, and those viands so  
welcome.  
Hither he comes to beg that in his house he may see  
me,  
Acting as servant there to his rich and excellent  
parents :  
And I have not refused ; for a maiden must serve in  
all cases,

And to sit quiet at home and be waited on she would  
deem irksome.  
Wherefore I follow him gladly; in sense the youth  
seems not deficient,  
Nor will his parents be, — as befits their wealthy condition.  
Wherefore now, my dear friend, farewell! and long  
may the baby  
Live to delight your heart, who now in such health  
looks up to you.  
But whenever to your bosom he's pressed in these  
bright-coloured wrappers,  
Oh, then think of the youth so kind, who with them  
supplied us,  
And will henceforth to me, too, your kinsman, give  
food and clothing.  
And do you, excellent sir" (she turned to the judge  
while thus speaking),  
"Take my thanks for having so often been to me a  
father."

And upon that she kneeled down to the new-born  
infant's good mother,  
Kissed the weeping woman, and took the blessing she  
whispered.  
Meanwhile to Hermann said the judge most worthy of  
honour:  
"Well may'st thou claim, my friend, to be numbered  
with sensible landlords,  
Who with capable persons are anxious to manage their  
household;  
For I have marked full oft, that sheep, and horses, and  
cattle,  
Are with the nicest care by touching and handling examined;  
While that human aid, which, if able and good, saveth  
all things,



But destroys and demolishes all by its wrong interference,  
*That* men take to their house by chance and accident only,  
And, when too late, repent of an over-hasty arrangement.  
But you seem to know this; for you have chosen a maiden  
Who is good, in your house to serve yourself and your parents.  
Keep her well, for while she an interest takes in your business  
You will not miss the sister you lost, nor your parents their daughter."

Meanwhile many came in, — near relatives of the good mother, —  
Bringing many a gift, and news of more suitable lodging.  
All heard the maiden's resolve, and gave their blessing to Hermann,  
With significant looks, and thoughts of peculiar meaning,  
For the poor exiles there were whispering one to another:  
"If of the master a bridegroom come, then, indeed, is she rescued."  
Then did Hermann take hold of her hand, and said to her, quickly,  
"Let us begone; the day is declining, the town is far distant."  
Then, with liveliest talk, the women embraced Dorothea;  
Hermann drew her away; yet with many a kiss was she greeted.  
But all the children still, with screams and terrible weeping,

Clung to her clothes, and would not their second  
mother relinquish.  
But the women thus spake, first one, then another,  
commanding :  
"Silence, children ! she's going away to the town, and  
will bring you  
Plenty of good sugar-bread, which your little brother  
there ordered,  
When past the baker's shop by the stork<sup>1</sup> he lately  
was carried.  
And you will soon see her back, with her paper-bags  
handsomely gilded."  
Thus, then, the children released her ; and Hermann  
though not without trouble,  
Tore her away from their arms, and their far-off beck-  
oning 'kerchiefs.

## HERMANN AND DOROTHEA.

Thus the two went away toward the sun now de-  
clining,  
Who, storm-threatening, in clouds his form had deeply  
enveloped,  
And from the veil, now here, now there, with fiery  
glances  
Shot forth over the land the gleams of the ominous  
lightning.  
"Oh ! may this threatening weather," thus Hermann  
said, "not soon bring us  
Storms of hail and furious rain ! for fine is the  
harvest."

<sup>1</sup> The reader who has not lived in Germany may require to be informed that, according to the nursery belief in that country, all babies are carried to the house and carefully dropped down the chimney by the storks, instead of being brought in the doctor's pocket, as in England.

And they both rejoiced at the sight of the corn high  
and waving,  
Which well-nigh reached up to the tall figures then  
passing through it.

Then the maiden said to the friend who was guiding  
her footsteps :  
" Kind one, whom first I've to thank for a pleasant,  
portion-safe shelter,  
While 'neath the open sky the storm threatens many  
exiles,  
Tell me now, first of all, and teach me to know both  
your parents,  
Whom to serve in future with all my soul I am  
anxious.  
For, if one knows his master, he better can give satis-  
faction,  
When he thinks of the things which to him seem of  
greatest importance,  
And upon which his mind he sets with most earnest  
attention.  
Wherefore tell me, I pray, how to win your father and  
mother."

Then replied thereto the good youth of clear under-  
standing :  
" Oh, how right do I deem thee, thou good and excel-  
lent maiden,  
Asking first, as thou hast, concerning the views of my  
parents !  
For in my father's service in vain till now have I  
striven,  
While to his business, as though 'twere my own, my-  
self I devoted,  
Early and late to the field and the vineyard giving  
attention.

But my mother I pleased well enough, for she knew  
how to prize it.  
Ay, and thee, too, no less will she think the most  
excellent maiden,  
If thou take care of the house as though 'twere thine  
own to attend to.  
But with my father not so, for he loves appearances  
likewise.  
Do not take me, good girl, for a son that is cold and  
unfeeling,  
If so soon I unveil my father to thee, quite a  
stranger.  
Nay, but I swear that this is the first time such an  
expression  
E'er hath escaped from my tongue, which is not given  
to prattling.  
But, since thou dost from my bosom elicit each proof  
of reliance,  
There are some graces in life for which my father is  
anxious, —  
Outward marks of love, as well as respect, which he  
wishes;  
And he would be, perhaps, pleased with quite an  
inferior servant,  
Who could make use of this, and would angry be with  
the better."

Cheerfully then she said, as along the darkening  
pathway  
Now with a quicker step and lighter movement she  
hurried,  
"Surely to both at once I hope to give ample con-  
tentment;  
Since thy mother's mind accords with my own dispo-  
sition,  
And to external graces from youth I have ne'er been  
a stranger.

Those French neighbours of ours, in former times, of  
politeness  
Made no little account ; to the nobleman and to the  
burgher,  
Ay, and the peasant, 'twas common, and each to his  
own did commend it.  
And just so amongst us, on the German side, e'en the  
children  
Brought with kissings of hand and courtseyings every  
morning  
Wishes of joy to their parents, and all the day long  
would repeat them.  
All which I then did learn, to which from my youth  
I'm accustomed,  
And which comes from my heart, to my elder master  
I'll practise.  
But now who shall tell me to thee what should be my  
behaviour, —  
Thee, their only son, and to me in future a master ?”

Thus she spake, and just then they arrived at the  
foot of the pear-tree.  
Glorious shone the moon, at her full, down on them  
from heaven ;  
For it was night, and the sun's last gleam was totally  
hidden.  
Thus were spread out before them in masses, the one  
by the other,  
Lights as bright as the day, and shades of the night  
that are darkest.  
And that friendly question was heard with pleasure  
by Hermann  
Under the noble tree, in the spot so dear to his fancy,  
And which that selfsame day had witnessed his tears  
for the exile.  
Thus while there beneath it they sat for a short time  
to rest them,

Seizing the maiden's hand, the enamoured youth said  
in answer :

"Let thine own heart tell thee, and follow it freely in  
all things."

But no further word did he risk, though the hour so  
much favoured ;

For he feared that his haste might only bring a refusal.

Ah ! and he felt, too, the ring on her finger, — that  
token so painful.

Thus, then, sat they still and in silence beside one  
another.

But the maiden began, and said, "How sweet do  
I find it

Watching the glorious light of the moon ! The day is  
scarce brighter.

Yonder I clearly see in the town the houses and home-  
steads,

And in the gable or window methinks the panes I can  
number."

"What thou seest," then replied the youth, restrain-  
ing his feelings,

"Is the place where we dwell, and down to which I  
lead thee ;

And that window there in the roof belongs to my  
chamber,

Which will, perhaps, now be thine, for some change  
we shall make in the household.

These are our fields, now ripe for the harvest begin-  
ning to-morrow.

Here in the shade will we rest, and enjoy our meal in  
the noontide ;

But let us now go down, proceeding through vine-  
yard and garden ;

For see yonder ! the storm is coming on heavily o'er us,  
Flashing lightning, and soon will extinguish the full  
moon so lovely."

So they arose, and pursued their way o'er the fields  
that lay under,  
Through the magnificent corn, in the night's clear  
splendour rejoicing,  
Till to the vineyard next they came, and entered its  
darkness.

And down its many slabs he thus fain to conduct her,  
Which were laid there unhewn, as steps in the leaf-  
covered pathway.  
Slowly walked she down, now resting her hands on his  
shoulders,  
While with wavering lustre the moon through the  
leaves overlooked them,  
Till, in storm-clouds concealed, it left the couple in  
darkness.  
Carefully thus the strong youth the dependent  
maiden supported ;  
But not knowing the path, and unused to the rough  
stones along it,  
Missing her step, she twisted her foot, and well-nigh  
had fallen.  
Hastily then stretching out his arm, the youth, quick  
and clever,  
Held his beloved one up, when she gently sank on his  
shoulder,  
Bosom reclining on bosom, and cheek on cheek. Yet  
he stood there  
Stiff as a marble statue, his earnest wishes restraining ;  
Still not pressing her closer, and still her dear weight  
supporting.  
Thus, then, he felt that glorious burden — the warmth  
of her young heart,  
And the balm of her breath, on his lips exhaling its  
fragrance,  
And with the feeling of man bore woman's heroical  
greatness.

But she concealed her pain, and said in jocular  
language:  
"That betokens trouble,—so say all scrupulous  
people,—  
When, on entering a house, not far from the threshold  
a foot twist.  
Truly, I well could have wished for myself a happier  
omen.  
But let us wait a short time, that thou be not blamed  
by thy parents  
For the poor limping maid, and be thought an incom-  
petent landlord."

## PROSPECT.

Muses, ye who the heart's true love so gladly have  
favoured,  
Who thus far on his way the excellent youth have  
conducted,  
And to his bosom have pressed his maiden before the  
betrothal,  
Help still further to perfect the tie of the love-worthy  
couple,  
Parting at once the clouds which over their happiness  
gather!  
But, before all, relate what within the house is now  
passing.

There for the third time already the impatient  
mother returning  
Entered the men's room, which first she had left with  
anxiety, speaking  
Of the approaching storm, and the moon's quick veil-  
ing in darkness;  
Then of her son's remaining abroad, and the dangers of  
night-time,  
While she well chided the friends, who, without a  
word to the maiden,



Wooing her in his behalf, from the youth so quickly  
had parted.  
"Make not the evil worse," replied the dispirited  
father,  
"For we ourselves, thou seest, tarry here, and abroad  
do not venture."

But their neighbour began to speak as he sat there so  
tranquil,  
"Truly in hours of disquiet, like these, I always feel  
grateful  
To my departed father, who rooted up all my impa-  
tience,  
While I was yet a boy, and left not a fibre remain-  
ing;  
Ay, and not one of the sages so quickly learnt to wait  
quiet."  
"Say," replied the vicar, "what means the old man  
had recourse to?"  
"That will I gladly tell you, since each for himself  
may well mark it,"  
Answered then the neighbour. "I stood one Sunday  
impatient,  
When I was yet a boy, for the carriage eagerly  
waiting  
Which was to take us out to the well 'neath the shade  
of the lime-trees.  
Still it came not, and I, like a weasel, ran backward  
and forward,  
Stepping up and down, and from window to door,  
without ceasing.  
Oh, how my hands did tingle! and how I was scratch-  
ing the table,  
Tramping and stamping about, and ready to burst into  
crying!  
All was seen by the tranquil man; but at length, when  
I acted

Quite too foolish a part, by the arm he quietly took  
me,  
Leading me up to the window, with words of dubious  
purport :  
'Seest thou, closed for the day, the carpenter's work-  
shop o'er yonder ?  
It will be opened to-morrow, and plane and saw will  
be busy ;  
And so will pass the industrious hours from morning  
till evening.  
But bethinks thee of this : the morrow will one day be  
coming,  
When the master will stir him with all his workmen  
about him,  
Making a coffin for thee, to be quickly and deftly com-  
pleted ;  
And over here all so busy that house of planks they  
will carry,  
Which must at last receive the impatient alike and the  
patient,  
And a close-pressing roof very soon to bear is ap-  
pointed.'  
All straightway in my mind I saw thus really  
happen,  
Saw the planks joined together, the sable colours pre-  
paring,  
And once more sitting patient, in quiet awaited the  
carriage.  
Thus, whenever I now see others in doubtful expect-  
ance,  
Awkwardly running about, I needs must think of the  
coffin."

Smiling, the vicar replied : "The picture of death,  
ever busy,  
Strikes not the wise with fear, nor is viewed as an end  
by the pious ;

Back into life it urges the one, for its dealings instructed,  
And for the other in sorrow it strengthens the hope of  
the future.

Death becomes life to both. And so it was wrong in  
your father

Death to present as death to the eye of sensitive  
boyhood.

Nay, rather show youth the worth of old age ripe in  
honours,

And to the old man show youth; that so the ne'er-  
ending circle

Both may enjoy, and life in life may be fully accom-  
plished."

But now the door was thrown open, and showed the  
magnificent couple;

And astonishment seized the friends and affectionate  
parents

At the form of the bride, nearly equalling that of the  
bridegroom.

Yea, the door seemed too small to allow the tall figures  
to enter,

Which, as they came on together, were now seen  
crossing the threshold.

Hermann with hurried words presented her then to  
his parents:

"Here," he said, "is a maiden brought into your  
house, my dear father,

Just as you wished; give her welcome, for that she  
deserves. And, dear mother,

She hath already inquired the whole extent of our  
business;

So that you see how well henceforth she deserves to  
be near you."

Hastily then aside he drew the excellent vicar,

Saying, "Most worthy sir, now help me in this my  
dilemma

Quickly, and loosen the knots whose entanglement  
makes me quite shudder ;  
For I have not yet dared as my bride to sue for the  
maiden,  
But as a servant she weens she is come to the house ;  
and I tremble  
Lest she refuse to stay, as soon as we think about marriage.  
But let it be quickly decided ; no longer in error  
Shall she remain ; nor can I any longer endure to be  
doubtful.  
Haste, then, and show in this case the wisdom for  
which we revere thee.”  
Then the pastor at once went away, and returned to  
the party.  
But already the soul of the maiden was grievously  
troubled  
Through the father's address, who at once, with  
kindly intention,  
Words of sprightly purport in joking manner had  
spoken :  
“ Ay, this is pleasant, my child ! I am glad to see that  
my son is  
Blessed with good taste, like his sire, who (as those of  
his day knew) did always  
Lead the finest girl to the dance, and at length  
brought the finest  
Into his house as his wife,—and that was my Hermann's dear mother.  
For by the bride a man chooses it needs not long to  
discover  
What a spirit he's of, and whether he feels his own  
value.  
But you required, I suppose, but a short time to form  
your conclusion,  
For, sure, it seems to me that he's not such a hard one  
to follow.”

Hermann but slightly caught these words, but his  
limbs to the marrow  
Quivered, and all at once the whole circle was hushed  
into silence.

But the excellent maiden by words of such cruel  
mocking,  
(As they appeared), being hurt and deeply wounded  
in spirit,  
Stood there, her cheeks to her neck suffused with  
quick-spreading blushes.  
Yet her feelings she checked, and, her self-possession  
regaining,  
Though not entirely concealing her pain, thus spake  
to the old man :  
" Truly, for such a reception your son quite failed to  
prepare me,  
Painting to me the ways of his father, that excellent  
burgher.  
And I am standing, I know, before you, the man of  
refinement,  
Who with judgment behaves to each one, as suits  
their positions ;  
But for the poor girl, methinks, you have not sufficient  
compassion,  
Who has now crossed your threshold, and comes pre-  
pared for your service ;  
Else with such bitter mocking you surely would not  
have shown me  
How far my lot from your son, and from yourself is  
now severed.  
Poor, indeed, and with this small bundle, I come to  
your dwelling,  
Which is furnished with all that marks a prosperous  
owner ;  
But I well know myself, and thoroughly feel my  
position.

Is it noble to make me at once the butt of such mocking  
As, on the very threshold, well-nigh from your house  
drove me backward ? ”

Much was Hermann alarmed, and made signs to his  
good friend the pastor,  
That he should interfere, and at once put an end to  
the error.  
Quickly the prudent man stepped up, and saw in the  
maiden  
Silent chagrin, and pain subdued, and tears on her  
eyelids.  
Then his soul urged him on, not at once to end the  
confusion,  
But still further to test the afflicted heart of the  
maiden.  
And upon that he addressed her with words of search-  
ing intention :  
“ Surely, thou foreign maiden, thou didst not wisely  
consider,  
When with all haste thou resolvedst to be a servant  
to strangers,  
What is it to live with a master, subject to orders ;  
For, but once strike the hand and thy whole year's  
doom is decided,  
And the ‘ yes ’ but once spoken to much endurance  
will bind thee.  
Truly, wearisome days are not the worst part of service,  
Nor the bitter sweat of work everlastingly pressing ;  
Since the freeman, if active, will labour as hard as the  
bond-slave.  
But to endure the whims of the master who blames  
without reason,  
Wanting now this, now that, with himself still ever  
at discord ;  
Ay, and the pettish mood of the mistress, who soon  
waxes angry,

Joined to the children's rough and insolent want of  
good manners;  
This is hard to bear, and still be performing your duty  
Undelaying and prompt, and without any sullen  
objections.  
Truly, thou seem'st not well-suited for this, since the  
jokes of the father  
Wound thee so deeply at once; and yet there is  
nothing more common  
Than to tease a girl about finding a youth to her fancy."

Thus he spake: but his cutting words were felt by  
the maiden,  
And she no longer refrained, but her feelings displayed  
themselves strongly,  
Causing her bosom to heave, while groanings burst  
their way from it.  
And with hot gushing tears she at once addressed him  
in answer:  
"Oh! the wise man ne'er knows, when he thinks in  
pain to advise us,  
How little power his cold words can have to release  
our poor bosoms  
From the woes which the hand of imperious doom  
lays upon them.  
Happy are ye, and glad; and how should a joke then  
e'er wound you?  
But by the man who is sick e'en the gentle touch is  
felt painful.  
No, 'twould avail me nothing, e'en though my disguise  
had succeeded.  
Let, then, at once be seen, what later had deepened  
my sorrow,  
And had brought me, perhaps, to misery silently-  
wasting.  
Let me again begone! In the house no more may I  
tarry.

I will away, and go to seek my poor people in exile,  
Whom I forsook in their trouble, to choose for my  
own profit only.  
This is my firm resolve; and now I may dare to  
acknowledge  
That which else in my heart full many a year had  
lain hidden.  
Yes, the father's mocking hath deeply wounded me;  
not that  
I am peevish and proud (which would ill become a  
poor servant),  
But that, in truth, I felt in my heart a strong inclination  
Tow'rs the youth who to-day had appeared as my  
saviour from evil.  
For when first on the road he had gone and left me,  
his image  
Lingered still in my mind, and I thought of the  
fortunate maiden,  
Whom, perhaps, as his bride in his heart he already  
might cherish.  
And when I found him again at the well, the sight of  
him pleased me  
Not at all less than if I had seen an angel from heaven;  
And my consent was so glad, when he asked me to  
come as a servant!  
Yet my heart, it is true, on the way (I will freely  
confess it),  
Flattered me with the thought that I might perhaps  
earn his affection,  
If I should some day prove a stay the house could  
not dispense with.  
Oh! but now for the first time I see the risk I  
encountered,  
When I would dwell so near to an object of silent  
devotion.  
Now for the first time I feel how far a poor maiden is  
severed



From the youth who is rich, although she were never  
so prudent.  
All this now have I told, that you may not my heart  
misinterpret,  
Hurt as it was by a chance which has brought me  
back to my senses.  
For, while my silent wishes were hid, I must needs  
have expected  
That I should next see him bring his bride to her  
home here conducted,  
And how then had I borne my unseen burden of sorrow ?  
Happily have I been warned, and happily now from  
my bosom  
Has the secret escaped, while yet there were cures for  
the evil.  
But I have spoken enough. And now no more shall  
aught keep me  
Here in the house where I stand in shame alone and  
in anguish,  
Freely confessing my love and the hope which sprang  
from my folly, —  
Not the night, far and wide in brooding clouds now  
enveloped,  
Nor the roaring thunder (I hear it) shall keep me  
from going ;  
No, nor the gush of the rain, which abroad drives  
down with such fury,  
Nor the whistling storm. All this ere now have I  
suffered  
In our sorrowful flight, with the enemy closely pur-  
suing ;  
And I will now go forth again, as I've long been  
accustomed,  
Caught by the whirlwind of time, to part from all I  
could cherish.  
Fare ye well ! I can stay no longer, but all is now  
over."

Thus she spoke, and again to the door was quickly  
returning,  
Still keeping under her arm the little bundle brought  
with her.  
But with both her arms the mother laid hold of the  
maiden,  
Clinging round her waist, and cried in wondering  
amazement :  
“ Say, what meanest thou by this, and these tears now  
shed to no purpose ?  
No, I will not permit thee, — thou art my son’s own  
betrothed one.”  
But the father stood there displeased with what was  
before him,  
Eying the weeping women, and spoke with the words  
of vexation :  
“ This, then, befalls me at last, as the greatest test of  
forbearance,  
That at the close of the day what is most unpleasant  
should happen !  
For I find nothing so hard to bear as the weeping of  
women,  
And the passionate scream, that with eager confusion  
commences, —  
Scenes which a little good sense might soften down  
with more comfort.  
Irk some is it to me still to look on this wondrous be-  
ginning ;  
Ye must conclude it yourselves, for I to my bed am  
now going.”

And he quickly turned round, and hastened to go to  
the chamber  
Where his marriage bed stood, and where he was  
still wont to rest him.  
But his son held him back, and said with words of  
entreaty :

"Father, make not such haste, nor be angry because  
of the maiden.  
I alone have to bear the blame for all this confusion,  
Which our friend, by dissembling, made unexpectedly  
greater.  
Speak, then, worthy sir, for to you is the matter  
confided.  
Heap not up trouble and grief, but rather bring all to  
good issue;  
For, in truth, I might never in future so highly respect  
you,  
If but pleasure in mischief you practised for glorious  
wisdom."

Speaking then with a smile, the worthy vicar made  
answer:  
"Say, what cleverness, then, could have won so fair a  
confession  
From the good maiden here, and her heart before us  
uncovered?  
Has not thy sorrow at once been turned into bliss  
and rejoicing?  
Wherefore but speak for yourself: what need of a  
stranger's explaining?"  
Hermann now coming forward with joyful words thus  
addressed her:  
"Do not repent of thy tears, nor of pains so fleeting  
as these are,  
For they but bring my joy, and thine, too, I hope, to  
perfection.  
Not to hire as a servant the stranger, the excellent  
maiden,  
Came I up to the well; — I came thy dear love to sue  
for.  
Oh, but out on my bashful glance! which thy heart's  
inclination

Was not able to see, but saw in thine eye nought but  
friendship,  
When in the calm well's mirror thou gavest me there  
such kind greeting.  
Merely to bring thee home the half of my happiness  
gave me,  
And thou art now completing it quite; my blessing be  
on thee!"

Then did the maiden look at the youth with deepest  
emotion,  
And refused not the embrace and kiss, — the crown of  
rejoicing,  
When they at length afford to lovers the long-wished  
assurance  
Of their life's future joy, which now seems of endless  
duration.

All meanwhile to the rest had been explained by the  
vicar,  
But the maiden came with vows of hearty affection  
Gracefully made to the father; and kissing his hand,  
though retracted,  
Said: "It is surely but right that you pardon a poor  
surprised maiden,  
First for her tears of pain, and now for her tears of  
rejoicing.  
Oh! forgive me that feeling, forgive me this present  
one also;  
And let me comprehend my happiness newly im-  
parted.  
Yes, let the first annoyance which in my confusion  
I caused you  
Be now at once the last! That service of faithful  
affection  
Which was your maid's bounden duty, your daughter  
shall equally render."

Hiding then his tears, the father quickly embraced  
her ;  
And the mother came up with kisses familiar and  
hearty,  
Shaking her hand in her own, while the weeping  
women were silent.  
Speedily then laid hold the good and intelligent  
vicar  
First, of the father's hand, and drew the wedding-ring  
off it  
(Not so easily, though ; for the plump round finger  
detained it),  
Then the mother's ring he took, and affianced the  
children ;  
Saying: " Once more let the rings of gold discharge  
their glad office,  
Closely securing a tie which exactly resembles the old  
one.  
Deeply this youth is pierced through and through with  
love of the maiden,  
And the maiden hath owned that the youth, too, hath  
called forth her wishes.  
Wherefore I here betroth you, and bless you for ever  
hereafter,  
With your parents' consent, and with this true friend  
to bear witness."

And the neighbour at once bowed his head, with  
wishes for blessings.  
But when the reverend man the golden ring was now  
placing  
On the maiden's finger, he saw with amazement the  
other,  
Which before, at the well, had been viewed with  
sorrow by Hermann :  
And he said thereupon with words of friendly jocose-  
ness :

“What! for the second time art thou now betrothed?  
May the first youth  
Not appear at the altar, with words forbidding the  
marriage!”

But she said in reply: “Oh, let me to this dear  
memento  
Consecrate one short moment; for well did the good  
man deserve it,  
Who, when departing, gave it, and never came back  
for the nuptials.  
All was foreseen by him at the time when his longing  
for freedom,  
And his desire to act in the scenes of a novel  
existence,  
Urged him quickly to Paris, where dungeon and death  
he encountered.  
‘Live, and be happy,’ said he, ‘I go; for all that is  
earthly  
Now is changing at once, and all seems doomed to be  
severed.  
In the most settled states the primary laws are de-  
parting;  
Property is departing from even the oldest possessor;  
Friend is departing from friend, and love from love, in  
like manner.  
I now leave thee here; and where I may e’er again find  
thee,  
Who can tell? Perhaps this may be our last conver-  
sation.  
Man, it is rightly said, on earth is only a stranger;  
More a stranger than ever has each one in these days  
been rendered.  
Even our soil is ours no longer; our treasures are  
wandering;  
Gold and silver are melted from forms which time had  
made sacred.

All is moving, as though the world, long formed, would  
dissolve back  
Into chaos and night, and be formed anew for the  
future.  
Thou wilt for me keep thy heart ; and if we meet again  
hereafter,  
Over the wreck of the world, we both shall then be  
new creatures,  
Quite transformed and free, and no longer dependent  
on fortune ;  
For what fetters could bind the man who survived such  
an epoch ?  
But if it is not to be, that happily freed from these  
dangers  
We should one day again with joy return to each other,  
Oh, then, keep in thy thoughts my image still hovering  
before thee,  
That thou with equal courage for joy and grief mayest  
be ready,  
Should a new home appear, and new connections invite  
thee ;  
Then enjoy thou with thanks whate'er by thy fate is  
provided :  
Love them well that love thee, and for kindness show  
thyself grateful ;  
Yet, e'en then set thy foot but lightly, where all is so  
changeable ;  
For the redoubled pain of new loss still near thee is  
lurking.  
Holy be that thy day ! Yet esteem not life of more  
value  
Than aught else that is good : and all that is good is  
deceitful.'  
Thus he spake, and before me the noble one ne'er  
reappearèd.  
All meantime have I lost, and a thousand times thought  
of his warning ;

And now I think of his words, when so splendidly love  
is preparing  
Joy for me here, and disclosing most glorious hopes for  
the future.  
Oh! forgive me, my excellent friend, if I tremble while  
leaning  
E'en on thine arm! So deems the sailor, at length  
safely landed,  
That the firmly set base of the solid ground is still  
rocking."

Thus she spoke, and placed the rings, one close to  
the other.  
But the bridegroom said, with noble and manly  
emotion:  
"All the firmer be, in this shaking of all things around  
us,  
Dorothea, this tie! Yes, we will continue still holding,  
Firmly holding ourselves and the good things we have  
in possession;  
For in wavering times the man whose views also  
waver  
Does but increase the evil and spread it further and  
further;  
While he who firmly stands to his views moves the  
world to his wishes.  
Ill becomes it the German the fear-inspiring commotion  
Still to prolong, and still to be staggering hither and  
thither.  
'This is ours!' so let us assert, and maintain our  
assertion!  
Men of resolute minds are still ever valued the highest,  
Who for God and the law, for parents, for wives and  
for children  
Battled, against the foe together standing till vanquished.  
Thou art mine, and now what is mine is more mine  
than ever.



Not with vexation of heart will I keep, and with sorrow enjoy it,  
But with courage and might. And should our foes threaten at present,  
Or in future, equip me thyself, and hand me my weapons  
Knowing that thou wilt attend to my house, and affectionate parents.  
Oh! I shall then 'gainst the foe stand with breast of fearless assurance,  
And if but each man thought as I think, then quickly would stand up  
Might against might, and of peace we all should share the enjoyment."

## WEST - EASTERN DIVAN.

Who the song would understand,  
Needs must seek the song's own land.  
Who the minstrel understand,  
Needs must seek the minstrel's land.

The poems comprised in this collection are written in the Persian style, and are greatly admired by Oriental scholars, for the truthfulness with which the Eastern spirit of poetry is reproduced by the Western minstrel. They were chiefly composed between the years 1814 and 1819, and first given to the world in the latter year. Of the twelve books into which they are divided, that of *Suleika* will probably be considered the best, from the many graceful love-songs which it contains. The following is Heine's account of the "Divan," and may well serve as a substitute for anything I could say respecting it:

"It contains opinions and sentiments on the East, expressed in a series of rich cantos and stanzas full of sweetness and spirit, and all this as enchanting as a harem emitting the most delicious and rare perfumes, and blooming with exquisitely lovely nymphs with eyebrows painted black, eyes piercing as those of the antelope, arms white as alabaster, and of the most graceful and perfectly formed shapes, while the heart of the reader beats and grows faint, as did that of the happy Gaspard Debaran, the clown, who, when on the highest step of his ladder, was enabled to peep into the Seraglio of Constantinople — that recess concealed from the inspection of man. Sometimes, also, the reader may imagine himself indolently stretched on a carpet of Persian softness, luxuriously smoking the yellow tobacco of Turkistan through a long tube of jessamine and amber, while a black slave fans him with a fan of peacock's feathers, and a little boy presents him with a cup of genuine Mocha. Goethe has put these enchanting and voluptuous customs into poetry, and his verses are so perfect, so harmonious, so tasteful, so soft, that it seems really surprising that he should ever have been able to have brought the German language to this state of suppleness. The charm of the book is inexplicable; it is a votive nosegay sent from the West to the East, composed of the most precious and curious plants: red roses, hortensias like the breast of a spotless maiden, purple digitales like the long finger of a man, fantastically formed ranunculi, and in the midst of all, silent and tastefully concealed, a tuft of German violets. This nosegay signifies that the West is tired of thin and icy-cold spirituality, and seeks warmth in the strong and healthy bosom of the East."

Translations are here given of upwards of sixty of the best poems embraced in the "Divan," the number in the original exceeding two hundred.

## I. MORGANNI NAMEH.

## BOOK OF THE MINSTREL.

## TALISMANS.

GOD is of the east possessed,  
God is ruler of the west ;  
North and south alike, each land  
Rests within His gentle hand.

HE, the only righteous one,  
Wills that right to each be done.  
'Mongst His hundred titles, then,  
Highest praised be this ! — Amen.

ERROR seeketh to deceive me,  
Thou art able to retrieve me ;  
Both in action and in song  
Keep my course from going wrong.

## THE FOUR FAVOURS.

THAT Arabs through the realms of space  
May wander on, light-hearted,  
Great Allah hath, to all their race,  
Four favours meet imparted.

The turban first — that ornament  
All regal crowns excelling ;  
A light and ever-shifting tent,  
Wherein to make our dwelling,

A sword, which, more than rocks and walls  
Doth shield us, brightly glistening ;  
A song that profits and enthrals,  
For which the maids are listening.

## DISCORD.

WHEN by the brook his strain  
Cupid is fluting,  
And on the neighbouring plain  
Mavors disputing,  
There turns the ear ere long,  
Loving and tender,  
Yet to the noise the song  
Soon must surrender.  
Loud then the flute-notes glad  
Sound 'mid war's thunder ;  
If I grow raving mad,  
Is it a wonder ?  
Flutes sing and trumpets bray,  
Waxing yet stronger ;  
If, then, my senses stray,  
Wonder no longer.

## SONG AND STRUCTURE.

LET the Greek his plastic clay  
Mould in human fashion,  
While his own creation may  
Wake his glowing passion ;  
But it is our joy to court  
Great Euphrates' torrent,  
Here and there at will to sport  
In the watery current.  
Quenched I thus my spirit's flame,  
Songs had soon resounded ;  
Water drawn by bards whose fame  
Pure is, may be rounded.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>This Oriental belief in the power of the pure to roll up water into a crystal ball is made the foundation of the interesting "Pariah Legend" that will be found elsewhere amongst the "Ballads."

## II. HAFIS NAMEH.

## BOOK OF HAFIS.

Spirit let us bridegroom call,  
And the Word the bride ;  
Known this wedding is to all  
Who have Hafis tried.

## THE UNLIMITED.

THAT thou canst never end, doth make thee great,  
And that thou ne'er beginnest, is thy fate.  
Thy song is changeful as yon starry frame,  
End and beginning evermore the same ;  
And what the middle bringeth, but contains  
What was at first, and what at last remains.  
Thou art of joy the true and minstrel-source,  
From thee pours wave on wave with ceaseless force.  
A mouth that's aye prepared to kiss,  
A breast whence flows a loving song,  
A throat that finds no draught amiss,  
An open heart that knows no wrong.

And what though all the world should sink !  
Hafis, with thee, alone with thee  
Will I contend ! joy, misery,  
The portion of us twain shall be ;  
Like thee to love, like thee to drink, —  
This be my pride, — this, life to me !

Now, Song, with thine own fire be sung, —  
For thou art older, thou more young !

## TO HAFIS.

HAFIS, straight to equal thee,  
 One would strive in vain ;  
 Though a ship with majesty  
 Cleaves the foaming main,  
 Feels its sails swell haughtily  
 As it onward hies,  
 Crushed by ocean's stern decree,  
 Wrecked it straightway lies.

Tow'rd thee, songs, light, graceful, free,  
 Mount with cooling gush ;  
 Then their glow consumeth me,  
 As like fire they rush.  
 Yet a thought with ecstasy  
 Hath my courage moved ;  
 In the land of melody  
 I have lived and loved.

## III. USCHK NAMEH.

## BOOK OF LOVE.

## THE TYPES.

LIST, and in memory bear  
 These six fond loving pair.  
 Love, when aroused, kept true  
 Rustan and Rodawu !  
 Strangers approach from afar  
 Jussuf and Suleika ;  
 Love, void of hope, is in  
 Ferhad and Schirin.

Born for each other are  
Medschun and Leila ;  
Loving, though old and gray,  
Dschemil saw Boteinah.  
Love's sweet caprice anon,  
Brown maid <sup>1</sup> and Solomon !  
If thou dost mark them well,  
Stronger thy love will swell.

### ONE PAIR MORE.

Love is, indeed, a glorious prize !  
What fairer guerdon meets our eyes ? —  
Though neither wealth nor power are thine,  
A very hero thou dost shine.  
As of the prophet they will tell,  
Wamik and Asra's tale as well. —  
They'll tell not of them, — they'll but give  
Their names, which now are all that live.  
The deeds they did, the toils they proved,  
No mortal knows ! But that they loved,  
This know we. Here's the story true  
Of Wamik and of Asra, too.

Love's torments sought a place of rest,  
Where all might drear and lonely be ;  
They found ere long my desert breast,  
And nestled in its vacancy.

<sup>1</sup> The Queen of Sheba.

## IV. TEFKIR NAMEH.

## BOOK OF CONTEMPLATION.

## FIVE THINGS.

WHAT makes time short to me ?  
     Activity !  
 What makes it long and spiritless ?  
     'Tis idleness !  
 What brings us to debt ?  
     To delay and forget !  
 What makes us succeed ?  
     Decision with speed !  
 How to fame to ascend ?  
     Oneself to defend !

FOR woman due allowance make !  
     Formed of a crooked rib was she. —  
     By Heaven she could not straightened be.  
 Attempt to bend her, and she'll break ;  
 If left alone, more crooked grows madam ;  
 What well could be worse, my good friend Adam ? —  
 For woman due allowance make ;  
 'Twere grievous, if thy rib should break !

FIRDUSI (*speaks*).

O WORLD, with what baseness and guilt thou art rife !  
     Thou nurtarest, trainest, and killest the while.  
     He only whom Allah doth bless with his smile  
 Is trained and is nurtured with riches and life.



SULEIKA (*speaks*).

THE mirror tells me I am fair !

Thou sayest, to grow old my fate will be.

Nought in God's presence changeth e'er, —

Love Him, for this one moment, then, in me.

## V. RENDSCH NAMEH.

## BOOK OF GLOOM.

IT is a fault oneself to praise,

And yet 'tis done by each whose deeds are kind ;

And if there's no deceit in what he says,

The good we still as good shall find.

Let, then, ye fools, that wise man taste

Of joy, who fancies that he's wise ;

That he, a fool like you, may waste

The insipid thanks the world supplies.

## VI. HIKMET NAMEH.

## BOOK OF PROVERBS.

CALL on the present day and night for nought,

Save what by yesterday was brought.

THE sea is flowing ever,

The land retains it never.

BE stirring, man, while yet the day is clear ;  
The night when none can work fast draweth near.<sup>1</sup>

WHEN the heavy-laden sigh,  
Deeming help and hope gone by,  
Oft with healing power is heard,  
Comfort-fraught, a kindly word.

How vast is mine inheritance, how glorious and sublime !  
For time mine own possession is, the land I till is time !

ENWERI saith, — ne'er lived a man more true ;  
The deepest heart, the highest head, he knew, —  
"In every place and time thou'lt find availing  
Uprightness, judgment, kindness unfailing."

THOUGH the bards whom the Orient sun hath blessed  
Are greater than we who dwell in the west,  
Yet in hatred of those whom our equals we find,  
In *this* we're not in the least behind.

WOULD we let our envy burst,  
Feed its hunger fully first !  
To keep our proper place,  
We'll show our bristles more ;  
With hawks men all things chase  
Except the savage boar.

By those who themselves more bravely have fought  
A hero's praise will be joyfully told.  
The worth of man can only be taught  
By those who have suffered both heat and cold.

<sup>1</sup> This fine couplet is given as the motto to an early edition of  
"Wilhelm Meister."

" WHEREFORE is truth so far from our eyes,  
 Buried as though in a distant land ?"  
 None at the proper moment are wise !  
 Could they properly understand,  
 Truth would appear in her own sweet guise,  
 Beauteous, gentle, and close at hand.

WHY these inquiries make,  
 Where charity may flow ?  
 Cast in the flood thy cake, —  
 Its eater, who will know ?

ONCE when I a spider had killed,  
 Then methought : was't right or wrong ?  
 That we both to these times should belong,  
 This had God in His goodness willed.

MOTLEY this congregation is, for, lo !  
 At the communion kneel both friend and foe.

IF the country I'm to show,  
 Thou must on the housetop go.

A MAN with households twain  
 Ne'er finds attention meet ;  
 A house wherein two women reign  
 Is ne'er kept clean and neat.

BLESS, thou dread Creator,  
 Bless this humble fane ;  
 Man may build them *greater*, —  
*More* they'll not contain.

LET this house's glory rise,  
 Handed to far ages down,  
 And the son his honour prize,  
 As the father his renown.

O'ER the Mediterranean sea  
Proudly hath the Orient sprung;  
Who loves Hafis and knows him, he  
Knows what Calderon hath sung.

If the ass that bore the Saviour  
Were to Mecca driven, he  
Would not alter, but would be  
Still an ass in his behaviour.

THE flood of passion storms with fruitless strife  
'Gainst the unvanquished solid land —  
It throws poetic pearls upon the strand,  
And thus is gained the prize of life.

WHEN so many minstrels there are,  
How it pains me, alas, to know it!  
Who from the earth drives poetry far?  
Who but the poet!

## VII. TIMUR NAMEH.

### BOOK OF TIMUR.

#### THE WINTER AND TIMUR.

So the winter now closed round them  
With resistless fury. Scattering  
Over all his breath so icy,  
He inflamed each wind that bloweth  
To assail them angrily.  
Over them he gave dominion  
To his frost-ensharpened tempests;  
Down to Timur's council went he,

And with threatening voice addressed him —  
 "Softly, slowly, wretched being!  
 Live, the tyrant of injustice;  
 But shall hearts be scorched much longer  
 By thy flames, — consume before them?  
 If amongst the evil spirits  
 Thou art gone, — good! I'm another.  
 Thou a graybeard art — so I am;  
 Land and men we make to stiffen.  
 Thou art Mars! And I Saturnus, —  
 Both are evil-working planets,  
 When united, horror-fraught.  
 Thou dost kill the soul, thou freezest  
 E'en the atmosphere; still colder  
 Is my breath than thine was ever.  
 Thy wild armies vex the faithful  
 With a thousand varying torments!  
 Well! God grant that I discover  
 Even worse, before I perish!  
 And, by God, I'll give thee none.  
 Let God hear what now I tell thee!  
 Yes, by God! from Death's cold clutches  
 Nought, O graybeard, shall protect thee,  
 Not the hearth's broad coal-fire's ardour,  
 Not December's brightest flame."

### TO SULEIKA.

FITTING perfumes to prepare,  
 And to raise thy rapture high,  
 Must a thousand rosebuds fair,  
 First in fiery torments die.  
  
 One small flask's contents to glean,  
 Whose sweet fragrance aye may live,  
 Slender as thy finger e'en,  
 Must a world its treasures give;

Yes, a world where life is moving  
 Which, with impulse full and strong,  
 Could forbode the Bulbul's loving,  
 Sweet and spirit-stirring song.

Since they thus have swelled our joy,  
 Should such torments grieve us, then ?  
 Does not Timur's rule destroy  
 Myriad souls of living men ?

## VIII. SULEIKA NAMEH.

### BOOK OF SULEIKA.

Once, methought, in the night hours cold,  
 That I saw the moon in my sleep ;  
 But as soon as I wakened, behold  
 Unawares rose the sun from the deep.

THAT Suleika's love was so strong  
 For Jussuf, need cause no surprise ;  
 He was young, youth pleaseth the eyes, —  
 He was fair, they say, beyond measure,  
 Fair was she, and so great was their pleasure.  
 But that thou, who awaitedst me long,  
 Youthful glances of fire dost throw me,  
 Soon will bless me, thy love now dost show me,  
*This* shall my joyous numbers proclaim,  
 Thee I for ever Suleika shall name.

### HATEM.

NOT occasion *makes* the thief ;  
 She's the greatest of the whole ;  
 For Love's relics, to my grief,  
 From my aching heart she stole.

She hath given it to thee, —  
 All the joy my life had known,  
 So that, in my poverty,  
 Life I seek from thee alone.

Yet compassion greets me straight  
 In the lustre of thine eye,  
 And I bless my new-born fate,  
 As within thine arms I lie.

### SULEIKA.

THE sun appears ! A glorious sight !  
 The crescent-moon clings round him now.  
 What could this wondrous pair unite ?  
 How to explain this riddle ? How ?

### HATEM.

May this our joy's foreboder prove !  
 In it I view myself and thee ;  
 Thou callest me thy sun, my love, —  
 Come, my sweet moon, cling thou round me !

LOVE for love, and moments sweet,  
 Lips returning kiss for kiss,  
 Word for word, and eyes that meet ;  
 Breath for breath, and bliss for bliss.  
 Thus at eve, and thus the morrow !  
 Yet thou feelest, at my lay,  
 Ever some half-hidden sorrow ;  
 Could I Jussuf's graces borrow,  
 All thy beauty I'd repay !

## HATEM.

O SAY, 'neath what celestial sign  
The day doth lie,  
When ne'er again this heart of mine  
Away will fly ?  
And e'en though fled (what thought divine !)  
Would near me lie ? —  
On the soft couch, on whose sweet shrine  
My heart near hers will lie !

## HATEM.

HOLD me, locks, securely caught  
In the circle of her face !  
Dear brown serpents, I have nought  
To repay this act of grace,  
  
Save a heart whose love ne'er dies,  
Throbbing with aye-youthful glow ;  
For a raging Etna lies  
Neath its veil of mist and snow.  
  
Yonder mountain's stately brow  
Thou, like morning beams, dost shame ;  
Once again feels Hatem now  
Spring's soft breath and summer's flame.

One more bumper ! Fill the glass ;  
This last cup I pledge to thee ! —  
By mine ashes if she pass,  
“ He consumed,” she'll say, “ for me.”



## THE LOVING ONE SPEAKS.

AND wherefore sends not  
The horseman captain  
His heralds hither  
Each day, unfailing ?  
Yet hath he horses,  
He writeth well.

He writeth Talik,  
And Neski knows he  
To write with beauty  
On silken tableta.  
I'd deem him present,  
Had I his words.

The sick one *will* not,  
Will not recover  
From her sweet sorrow ;  
She when she heareth  
That her true lover  
Grows well, falls sick.

## THE LOVING ONE AGAIN.

WRITES he in Neski,  
Faithfully speaks he ;  
Writes he in Talik,  
Joy to give seeks he ;  
Writes he in either,  
Good ! — for he loves !

THESE tufted branches fair  
Observe, my loved one, well !  
And see the fruits they bear  
In green and prickly shell.

They've hung rolled up, till now,  
Unconsciously and still ;  
A loosely-waving bough  
Doth rock them at its will.

Yet, ripening from within,  
The kernel brown swells fast ;  
It seeks the air to win,  
It seeks the sun at last.

With joy it bursts its thrall,  
The shell must needs give way ;  
'Tis thus my numbers fall  
Before thy feet, each day.

#### SULEIKA.

WHAT is by this stir revealed ?  
Doth the East glad tidings bring ?  
For my heart's deep wounds are healed  
By his mild and cooling wing.

He the dust with sports doth meet,  
And in gentle cloudlets chase ;  
To the vine-leaf's safe retreat  
Drives the insects' happy race,

Cools these burning cheeks of mine,  
Checks the sun's fierce glow amain,  
Kisses, as he flies, the vine,  
Flaunting over hill and plain.

And his whispers soft convey  
Thousand greetings from my friend ;  
Ere these hills own night's dark sway,  
Kisses greet me without end.

Thus canst thou still onward go,  
Serving friend and mourner, too !  
There, where lofty ramparts glow,  
Soon the loved one shall I view.

Ah, what makes the heart's truth know, —  
Love's sweet breath, — a new-born life, —  
Learn I from *his* mouth alone,  
In *his* breath alone is rife !

### THE SUBLIME TYPE.

THE sun, whom Grecians Helios call,  
His heavenly path with pride doth tread,  
And, to subdue the world's wide all  
Looks round, beneath him, high o'erhead.

He sees the fairest goddess pine,  
Heaven's child, the daughter of the clouds, —  
For her alone he seems to shine ;  
In trembling grief his form he shrouds.

Careless for all the realms of bliss, —  
Her streaming tears more swiftly flow :  
For every pearl he gives a kiss,  
And changeth into joy her woe.

She gazeth upward fixedly,  
And deeply feels his glance of might,  
While, stamped with his own effigy  
Each pearl would range itself aright.

Thus wreathed with bows, with hues thus graced,  
With gladness beams her face so fair  
While he, to meet her, maketh haste,  
And yet, alas ! can reach her ne'er.

So, by the harsh decree of Fate,  
Thou movest from me, dearest one ;  
And were I Helios, e'en, the Great,  
What would avail his chariot throne ?

## SULEIKA.

ZEPHYR, for thy humid wing,  
Oh, how much I envy thee !  
Thou to *him* canst tidings bring,  
How our parting saddens me !

In my breast, a yearning still,  
As thy pinions wave, appears :  
Flowers and eyes, and wood, and hill  
At thy breath are steeped in tears.

Yet thy mild wing gives relief,  
Soothes the aching eyelids' pain ;  
Ah, I else had died for grief,  
Him ne'er hoped to see again.

To my love, then, quick repair,  
Whisper softly to his heart ;  
Yet, to give him pain, beware,  
Nor my bosom's pangs impart.

Tell him, but in accents coy,  
That his love must be my life ;  
*Both*, with feelings fraught with joy,  
In his presence will be rife.

## THE REUNION.

CAN it be! of stars the star,  
Do I press thee to my heart?  
In the night of distance far,  
What deep gulf, what bitter smart!  
Yes, 'tis thou, indeed at last,  
Of my joys the partner dear!  
Mindful, though, of sorrows past,  
I the present needs must fear.

When the still unfashioned earth  
Lay on God's eternal breast,  
He ordained its hour of birth,  
With creative joy possessed.  
Then a heavy sigh arose,  
When He spake the sentence: — "Be!"  
And the All, with mighty throes,  
Burst into reality.

And when thus was born the light,  
Darkness near it feared to stay,  
And the elements with might  
Fled on every side away;  
Each on some far-distant trace,  
Each with visions wild employed,  
Numb, in boundless realms of space,  
Harmony and feeling-void.

Dumb was all, all still and dead,  
For the first time, God alone!  
Then He formed the morning-red,  
Which soon made its kindness known:  
It unravelled from the waste  
Bright and glowing harmony,  
And once more with love was graced  
What contended formerly.

And with earnest, noble strife,  
Each its own peculiar sought ;  
Back to full, unbounded life,  
Sight and feeling soon were brought.  
Wherefore, if 'tis done, explore  
*How?* why give the manner, name ?  
Allah need create no more,  
We his world ourselves can frame.

So, with morning pinions bright,  
To thy mouth was I impelled ;  
Stamped with thousand seals by night,  
Star-clear is the bond fast held.  
Paragons on earth are we  
Both of grief and joy sublime,  
And a second sentence : — “ Be ! ”  
Parts us not a second time.

## SULEIKA.

With what inward joy, sweet lay,  
I thy meaning have descried !  
Lovingly thou seemest to say  
That I'm ever by his side ;

That he ever thinks of me,  
That he to the absent gives  
All his love's sweet ecstasy,  
While for him alone she lives.

Yes, the mirror which reveals  
Thee, my loved one, is my breast ;  
This is the bosom, where thy seals  
Endless kisses have impressed.

Numbers sweet, unsullied truth,  
Chain me down in sympathy!  
Love's embodied radiant youth,  
In the garb of Poesy!

In thousand forms mayst thou attempt surprise,  
Yet, all-belovèd one, straight know I thee;  
Thou mayst with magic veils thy face disguise,  
And yet, all-present one, straight know I thee.

Upon the cypress' purest, youthful bud,  
All-beauteous-growing one, straight know I thee;  
In the canal's unsullied, living flood,  
All-captivating one, well know I thee!

When spreads the water-column, rising proud,  
All-sportive one, how gladly know I thee;  
When, e'en in forming, is transformed the cloud,  
All-figure-changing one, there know I thee.

Veiled in the meadow-carpet's flowery charms,  
All-chequered starry fair one, know I thee;  
And if a plant extend its thousand arms,  
Oh, all-embracing one, there know I thee.

When on the mount is kindled morn's sweet light,  
Straightway, all-gladdening one, salute I thee;  
The arch of heaven o'er head grows pure and bright, —  
All-heart-expanding one, then breathe I thee.

That which my inward, outward sense proclaims,  
Thou all-instructing one, I know through thee;  
And if I utter Allah's hundred names,  
A name with each one echoes, meant for thee.

## IX. SAKI NAMEH.

## THE CONVIVIAL BOOK.

CAN the Koran from eternity be ?  
    'Tis worth not a thought !  
Can the Koran a creation, then, be ?  
    Of that I know nought !  
Yet, that the book of all books it must be,  
    I believe as a Mussulman ought.  
That from eternity wine, though, must be,  
    I ever have thought ;  
That 'twas ordained, ere the angels, to be,  
    As a truth may be taught.  
Drinkers, however these matters may be,  
    Gaze on God's face, fearing nought.

YE'VE often, for our drunkenness,  
    Blamed us in every way,  
And, in abuse of drunkenness,  
    Enough can never say.  
Men, overcome by drunkenness,  
    Are wont to lie till day ;  
And yet I find *my* drunkenness  
    All night-time make me stray ;  
For, oh ! 'tis Love's sweet drunkenness  
    That maketh me its prey,  
Which, night and day, and day and night,  
    My heart must needs obey, —  
A heart that in its drunkenness,  
    Pours forth full many a lay,  
So that no trifling drunkenness  
    Can dare assert its sway.  
Love, song, and wine's sweet drunkenness,  
    By night-time and by day, —  
How god-like is the drunkenness  
    That maketh me its prey !



## X. MATHAL NAMEH.

## BOOK OF PARABLES.

From heaven there fell upon the foaming wave  
A timid drop; the flood with anger roared, —  
But God, its modest boldness to reward,  
Strength to the drop and firm endurance gave.  
Its form the mussel captive took.  
And to its lasting glory and renown,  
The pearl now glistens in our monarch's crown,  
With gentle gleam and loving look.

BULBUL's song, through night hours cold,  
Rose to Allah's throne on high;  
To reward her melody,  
Giveth he a cage of gold.  
Such a cage are limbs of men, —  
Though at first she feels confined,  
Yet when all she brings to mind,  
Straight the spirit sings again.

IN the Koran with strange delight  
A peacock's feather met my sight:  
Thou'rt welcome in this holy place,  
The highest prize on earth's wide face!  
As in the stars of heaven, in thee,  
God's greatness in the small we see:  
For he whose gaze whole worlds hath blessed,  
His eye hath even here impressed,  
And the light down in beauty dressed,  
So that e'en monarchs cannot hope  
In splendour with the bird to cope.  
Meekly enjoy thy happy lot,  
And so deserve that holy spot!

ALL kinds of men, both small and great,  
A fine-spun web delight to create,  
And in the middle they take their place,  
And wield their scissors with wondrous grace.  
But if a besom should sweep that way :  
"What a most shameful thing," they say, —  
"They've crushed a mighty palace to-day."

## IT IS GOOD.

IN Paradise while moonbeams played,  
Jehovah found, in slumber deep,  
Adam fast sunk ; He gently laid  
Eve near him, — she, too, fell asleep.  
There lay they now, on earth's fair shrine,  
God's two most beauteous thoughts divine —  
When this He saw, He cried : 'Tis good !  
And scarce could move from where He stood.

No wonder, that our joy's complete  
While eye and eye responsive meet,  
When this blest thought of rapture moves us —  
That we're with Him who truly loves us,  
And if He cries : — Good, let it be !  
'Tis so for both, it seems to me.  
Thou'rt clasped within these arms of mine,  
Dearest of all God's thoughts divine !

## XI. PARSI NAMEH.

## BOOK OF THE PARSEES.

THE BEQUEST OF THE ANCIENT PERSIAN  
FAITH.

BRETHREN, what bequest to you should come  
From the lowly poor man, going home,  
Whom ye younger ones with patience tended,  
Whose last days ye honoured and defended ?

When we oft have seen the monarch ride,  
Gold upon him, gold on every side,  
Jewels on him, on his courtiers all,  
Thickly strewed as hailstones when they fall,

Have ye e'er known envy at the sight ?  
And not felt your gaze become more bright,  
When the sun was, on the wings of morning,  
Darnawend's numbered peaks adorning,

As he, bow-like, rose ? How each eye dwelt  
On the glorious scene ! I felt, I felt,  
Thousand times, as life's days fled by,  
Borne with him, the coming one, on high.

God upon His throne then to proclaim,  
Him, the life-fount's mighty Lord, to name,  
Worthily to prize that glorious sight,  
And to wander on beneath His light.

When the fiery orb was all defined,  
There I stood, as though in darkness, blind,  
Beat my breast, my quickened members threw  
On the earth, brow-foremost, at the view.

Let this holy, great bequest reward.  
Brotherly good-will and kind regard :  
SOLEMN DUTY'S DAILY OBSERVATION. —  
More than this, it needs no revelation.

If its gentle hands a new-born one  
Move, then straightway turn it toward the sun, —  
Soul and body dip in bath of fire !  
Then each morning's favour 'twill acquire.

To the living one, commit the dead,  
O'er the beast let earth and dust be spread,  
And, so far as may extend your might,  
What ye deem impure, conceal from sight.

Till your plains to graceful purity,  
That the sun with joy your labours see ;  
When ye plant, your trees in rows contrive,  
For he makes the regular to thrive.

Even the floods that through the channel rush  
Must not fail in fulness or in gush ;  
And as Senderud, from mountain high,  
Rises pure, in pureness must it die.

Not to weaken water's gentle fall,  
Carefully cleanse out the channels all ;  
Salamander, snake, and rush, and reed, —  
All destroy, — each monster and each weed.

If thus pure ye earth and water keep,  
Through the air the sun will gladly peep,  
Where he, worthily enshrined in space,  
Worketh life, to life gives holy grace.

Ye, by toil on toil so sorely tried,  
Comfort take, the All is purified ;

And now man, as priest, may boldly dare  
From the stone God's image to prepare.

When the flame burns joyously and bright,  
Limbs are supple, radiant is the night ;  
On the hearth when fire with ardour glows,  
Ripe the sap of plants and creatures grows.

Dragging wood, with rapture be it done,  
'Tis the seed of many an earthly sun :  
Plucking Pambeh, gladly may ye say : —  
This, as wick, the Holy will convey.

If ye meekly, in each burning lamp,  
See the nobler light's resplendent stamp,  
Ne'er will Fate prevent you, void of feeling,  
At God's throne at morning-tide from kneeling.

This is Being's mighty signet, then,  
God's pure glass to angels and to men ;  
Each word lisped the Highest praise to sound,  
Ring in ring, united there is found.

From the shore of Senderud ascendeth,  
Up to Darnawend its pinions bendeth,  
As He dawns, with joy to greet His light,  
You with endless blessings to requite.

## XII. CHULD NAMEH.

## BOOK OF PARADISE.

## THE PRIVILEGED MAN.

AFTER THE BATTLE OF BEDR, BENEATH THE CANOPY OF HEAVEN.

[This battle was fought in the second year of the Hegira (A. D. 623), between the followers of Mahomet, who numbered three hundred and thirteen, possessing two horses and seventy camels, and the "idolaters," or Meccans, whose forces amounted to nine hundred and fifty, including two hundred cavalry. The victory remained with Mahomet, who lost fourteen men, while seventy of the enemy were slain. A great accession of strength ensued in consequence to the Prophet, who pretended that miracles were wrought in his behalf in the battle, God having sent angels to fight on his side, and having also made his army to appear larger to the enemy than it really was. — See the Koran, chapter viii., and Abulfeda's "Life of Mahomet."]

MAHOMET (*speaks*).

LET the foeman sorrow o'er his dead,  
 Ne'er will they return again to light;  
 O'er our brethren let no tear be shed,  
 For they dwell above yon spheres so bright.

All the seven planets open throw  
 All their metal doors with mighty shock,  
 And the forms of those we loved below  
 At the gates of Eden boldly knock.

There they find, with bliss ne'er dreamed before,  
 Glories that my flight first showed to eye,  
 When the wondrous steed my person bore  
 In one second through the realms on high.

Wisdom's trees, in cyprus-order growing,  
 High uphold the golden apples sweet;

Trees of life, their spreading shadows throwing,  
Shade each blossoming plant, each flowery seat.

Now a balmy zephyr from the east  
Brings the heavenly maidens to thy view ;  
With the eye thou now dost taste the feast,  
Soon the sight pervades thee through and through.

There they stand, to ask thee thy career ;  
Mighty plans ? or dangerous bloody rout ?  
Thou art a hero, know they, — for thou art here,  
What a hero ? — This they'll fathom out.

By thy wounds soon clearly this is shown,  
Wounds that write thy fame's undying story ;  
Wounds the true believer mark alone,  
When have perished joy and earthly glory.

To chiosks and arbours thou art brought,  
Filled with checkered marble columns bright ;  
To the noble grape-juice, solace-fraught,  
They the guest with kindly sips invite.

Youth ! Thou'rt welcome more than ever was youth,  
All alike are radiant and serene ;  
When thou takest one to thine heart with truth,  
Of the band she'll be the friend and queen.

So prepare thee for this place of rest,  
Never can it now be changed again ;  
Maids like these will ever make thee blest,  
Wines like these will never harm thy brain.

## THE FAVOURED BEASTS.

Of beasts there have been chosen four  
To come to Paradise,  
And there with saints for evermore  
They dwell in happy wise.

Amongst them all the Ass stands first ;  
He comes with joyous stride,  
For to the Prophet-City erst  
Did Jesus on him ride.

Half timid next a Wolf doth creep,  
To whom Mahomet spake : —  
"Spoil not the poor man of his sheep,  
The rich man's thou mayest take."

And then the brave and faithful Hound,  
Who by his master kept,  
And slept with him the slumbers sound  
The seven sleepers slept.

Abuherrira's Cat, too, here,  
Purrs round his master blest,  
For holy must the beast appear  
The Prophet hath caressed.

## THE SEVEN SLEEPERS OF EPHEBUS.

Six young men of Cæsar's household  
Fled before their master's anger ;  
As a god he claimed their worship,  
Though a sorry god was he.  
For an insect, ever buzzing,  
Still annoyed him at the banquet,



Still disturbed his rest and pleasure.  
All the chasing of his servants  
Could not drive away the torment.  
Ever round the head of Cæsar  
Did the angry creature hover,  
Threatening with its poisoned sting  
Still it flew, and swiftly circling,  
Made confusion at the table,  
Messenger of Baalzebub,  
The infernal Lord of flies.

“Ha!” — so spake the youths together,  
“He a god that fears an insect!  
Can a god be thus molested?  
Does a god, like wretched mortals,  
Feast and revel at the banquet?  
Nay! to Him, the one, the only,  
Who the sun and moon created,  
Who hath made the stars in glory,  
Shall we henceforth bend the knee!”

So they spake, and left the palace,  
Left it in their trim apparel;  
By a shepherd led, they hastened  
To a cave was in the mountain,  
And they all went gliding in.  
And the shepherd's dog came after,  
Though they strove to drive him from them;  
Thrust himself toward his master,  
Licked their hands in dumb entreaty,  
That he might remain their fellow;  
And lay down with them to sleep.

But the wrath of Cæsar kindled,  
When he knew that they had left him;  
All his former love departed,  
All his thought was vengeance only.

Out in quest he sent his people,  
Traced them to the mountain hollow.  
Not to fire nor sword he doomed them ;  
But he bade great stones be lifted  
To the entrance of the cavern ;  
Saw it fastened up with mortar ;  
And so left them in their tomb.

But the youths lay calmly sleeping ;  
And the angel, their protector,  
Spake before the throne of glory :  
" I have watched beside the sleepers,  
Made them turn in slumber ever,  
That the damps of yonder cavern,  
Should not cramp their youthful limbs ;  
And the rocks around I've opened,  
That the sun at rising, setting,  
May give freshness to their cheeks.  
So they lie in rest and quiet,  
In the bliss of happy dreams."  
So they lay ; and still beside them,  
Lay the dog in peaceful slumber,  
Never whimpering in his sleep.

Years came on and years departed ;  
Till at last the young men wakened ;  
And the wall, so strongly fastened,  
Now had fallen into ruin,  
Crumbled by the touch of ages.  
Then Iamblichus, the youngest,  
And the goodliest of them all,  
Seeing that the shepherd trembled,  
Said, " I pray you now, my brothers,  
Let me go to seek provision ;  
I have gold, my life I'll venture,  
Tarry till I bring you bread."

Ephesus, that noble city,  
Then, for many a year, had yielded  
To the faith of the Redeemer,  
Jesus. (Glory to his name!)

And he ran unto the city;  
At the gate were many warders,  
Armed men on tower and turret,  
But he passed them all unchallenged;  
To the nearest baker's went he,  
And in haste demanded bread.

"Ha! young rogue," exclaimed the baker,  
"Surely thou hast found a treasure;  
That old piece of gold betrays thee!  
Give me, or I shall denounce thee,  
Half the treasure thou hast found."

And Iamblichus denied it.  
But the baker would not listen;  
Brawling till the watch came forward,  
To the king they both were taken;  
And the monarch, like the baker,  
But a higher right asserting,  
Claimed to share the treasure too.

But at last the wondrous story,  
Which the young man told the monarch,  
Proved itself by many tokens  
Lord was he of that same palace,  
Whither he was brought for judgment;  
For he showed to them a pillar,  
In the which a stone when loosened  
Led unto a treasure chamber,  
Heaped with gold and costly jewels.  
Straightway came in haste his kindred,  
All his clan came thronging round him,

Eager to advance their claim ;  
Each was nearer than the other.

And Iamblichus, the blooming,  
Young in face, and form, and feature,  
Stood an ancestor among them.  
All bewildered heard he legends  
Of his sons and of his grandsons,  
Fathers of the men before him.  
So amazed he stood and listened,  
Patriarch in his early manhood ;  
While the crowd around him gathered,  
Stalwart men, and mighty captains,  
Him, the youngest, to acknowledge  
As the founder of their race !  
And one token with another  
Made assurance doubly certain ;  
None can doubt the wondrous story  
Of himself and of his comrades.

Shortly, to the cave returning,  
King and people all go with him,  
And they saw him enter in.  
But no more to king or people,  
Did the Chosen reappear.  
For the Seven, who long had tarried —  
Nay, but they were eight in number,  
For the faithful dog was with them —  
Thenceforth from the world were sundered.  
The most blessed Angel Gabriel,  
By the will of God Almighty,  
Walling up the cave for ever,  
Led them unto Paradise.



## **Reynard the Fox**



## Preface

ALTHOUGH so much in the way of commentary and criticism has been written about this renowned apologue, yet is its origin still enveloped in an apparently impenetrable fog. Many investigators, noted for learning and persevering research, have laboured to clear this away; yet, with every new effort, the only result seems to be a further recession of the date of its birth. The probability of reliable discovery has vanished and nought seems left but to relegate it, as one painstaking inquirer has suggested, to prehistoric times.

By some it is regarded as unquestionably a European production; others look upon the fundamental stories as the common property of various Aryan branches of the human family, and as having been brought from their Asiatic homes by Teutonic migrants. It has certainly been traced back to the tenth century, and Jacob Grimm arrives at the conclusion that it was then known under three forms, with the independent episodes in each so related as to furnish unmistakable hints of the groundwork of their later blending into one continuous narrative.

As with the date, so with the place of its birth. We have no clear idea of where the narrative first saw the light or of the form in which it was brought into being. The claims of France, Germany, and the Netherlands have all been plausibly and forcibly advanced, and it has been likewise maintained that Latin ought to be regarded as the medium through which



will be found the earliest account of the adventures of our famous Reynard. It seems, indeed, to have been demonstrated that the oldest extant version is in Latin, still the editor of that version has no apparent hesitation, after a very thorough investigation, in ascribing the origin of the poem to Flanders and in considering the material of the Flemish copy to be derived from some earlier source.

But, leaving these particulars as of secondary importance, except as an impetus to the pleasures of antiquarian research, which are not to be despised, let us cast a glance at the substance of the famous beast-epic, as it has been aptly called. The motive of its inspiration is thought by some to have been satire. By these it is regarded as a satirical exposure of the foibles and vices of humanity, with a view to their improvement. There are others, however, who consider the romance as nothing but the expression of a general interest in animal life and habits, and as having no satirical basis or educational purpose. With our meagre knowledge of the original it is hard to form a valid judgment upon this question. Nor is it a matter of moment. Whatever the primal intent, it certainly contains, as we have it to-day, an abundance of satirical allusions to the general imbecility of mankind, as well as to the vices and iniquities prevalent in times past, and not yet altogether extinct, among officers and dignitaries of the church and the state.

The recital of these adventures, of which Reynard is the hero, has always been held in high esteem among German scholars, but it was not until the genius of Goethe had gathered them into his delightfully written hexameters that the allegory gained a general reception. Now it is so highly appreciated among his fellow countrymen that the story is to be found in almost every household of the land. It would be well

if the same thing could be said of the English speaking peoples of the world, for no one can read it without receiving thereby a benefit whose value will be in direct ratio to the earnestness of the study bestowed upon it. Yet among these peoples it has never been widely known. Hence this new dress. If I shall have succeeded in extending the area of its appreciation, my recompense will be ample; if not, I shall rest contented with the pleasure and the profit that I have myself derived from the attempt.

J. S. C.



# Argumenta

## CANTO I.

THE Pentecostal days have come,  
And Leo now resolves with some  
Of his good lords to hold a feast,  
At which the greatest and the least  
Shall be commanded to attend.  
The fox, however, keeps away ;  
He knows what they of him will say,  
For he has badly injured all ;  
So, loudly though they may him call,  
He will not e'en excuses send.

He there is charged with all the crimes  
That have been known from olden times,  
And only one dares him defend.  
This does not much his matters mend,  
For all the cases are too clear,  
The council then is summoned forth,  
Which thinks that, be he south or north,  
To be compelled to come he ought.  
The king declares he shall be brought,  
And sends to summon him the bear.

## CANTO II.

FORTH Bruin goes upon his task,  
Assured if he but Reynard ask  
To go with him as bidden, back,  
He'll find him nothing loth or slack.  
But Reynard is of other mind ;  
He pleasant greeting gives the bear  
And asks what he with him can share ;  
Then, finding honey's to his taste,

He takes him to a place in haste  
Where he a good supply shall find.

To get the honey Bruin sticks,  
Through one of Reynard's scurvy tricks,  
His head within a gaping tree;  
And if you read you'll surely see  
How the peasants, learning that,  
Find him in a sorry plight,  
And beat him till, in sheer affright,  
He makes escape and gets again  
Back to court in grief and pain;  
And in his place is sent the cat.

## CANTO III.

Now Tybert meets an omen bad,  
But still pursues his way, though sad.  
He finds the fox, his message gives;  
Then Reynard asks him how he thrives  
And what he would prefer to eat.  
When mice he finds that he would like,  
He plays him, too, a dirty trick.  
With eye knocked out and wounded sore  
The cat gets back to court once more,  
Like Bruin lamed in head and feet.

The Badger now essays to do  
What bear and cat have let fall through.  
A third time does the fox not dare  
To disregard, or he will fare  
Full badly at his monarch's hand.  
With Grimbart he at length sets out,  
Beset with many an anxious doubt;  
He finally begins to pray,  
So Grimbart shrives him on the way  
And warns him evil to withstand.

## CANTO IV.

Excitement's high when it is known  
That Reynard now draws near the throne.  
No sooner there than he begins  
To shift on others all his sins

And boast of service to the king.  
This, howe'er, doth not avail,  
For all the beasts do him assail  
And bring complaints, by anger moved.  
Their charges are considered proved,  
And he condemned for them to swing.

But now he talks of treasures vast,  
Which he discovered in the past ;  
And tells of crimes that then were rife,  
And plots to take the monarch's life  
And set up Bruin in his place.  
These words the king do greatly rouse,  
And likewise much excite his spouse ;  
So he is ordered to descend  
And tell them all from end to end,  
Without evasion, face to face.

CANTO V.

REYNARD now the plot sets forth,  
And shows the treasure's princely worth ;  
Maligns his father, scores the bear,  
And makes the badger out as clear  
A traitor as was ever found.  
He tells what he himself has done,  
For firmer friend the king has none,  
To frustrate all their base designs.  
Of how he's treated then he whines,  
As if in loyalty not sound.

The king and queen his lies believe,  
And promise that he shall receive  
Forgiveness full for all mistakes  
That he has made, or ever makes,  
If only now he change his life.  
He, too, before returning home,  
Permission gets to visit Rome,  
To get release from papal ban,  
Which Leo thinks a worthy plan,  
As also does the queen, his wife.

## ARGUMENTA

## CANTO VI.

Now Reynard to the wolves' dismay,  
From both their hides has cut away  
A slice, to make him sack and shoes,  
And then upon his journey goes ;  
But first he by the priest is blest.  
A cavalcade of nobles go  
With him some steps, respect to show ;  
But ram and hare induces he  
To travel on, his home to see,  
And there before return to rest.

Inside the house he takes the hare,  
And slaughters him as soon as there ;  
His head he puts within the sack,  
Which by the ram he sendeth back,  
As if it bore a king's despatch.  
The head is found, the ram's condemned,  
And with the captives matters mend ;  
Once more to honour they are brought,  
And Reynard's life again is sought,  
Who deed so dastardly could hatch.

## CANTO VII.

A FEAST of such display and size  
Is seldom seen by mortal eyes  
As now is carried on because  
The wolves and bear, against just laws,  
Have been to punishment condemned.  
Before its close, complaints anew  
Against the fox are brought to view ;  
The rabbit and the crow lament  
That he on them his spite hath spent,  
And urge the king such things to end.

An expedition now is formed,  
And Reynard's fort is to be stormed ;  
Each one desires that he be sent,  
For they his acts do all resent,  
And would chastise him out of hand.  
The badger runs the fox to find,

And tell him what they have in mind ;  
Then him induces back to go,  
As he will have much better show  
If there on his defence he stand.

CANTO VIII.

THE fox again that journey takes,  
A second time confession makes,  
And as before he tries to shift  
His sins to others' backs, and lift  
The burden thus from off his own.  
The clergy now he takes in hand,  
The king and courtiers of the land :  
These all can do whate'er they will,  
But should a poor man fall, they'll fill  
The air with shrieks and hunt him down.

The ape now comes upon the two,  
And tells the fox bold front to show ;  
To Rome he goes, and there he will  
Make slander's tongue keep very still  
And Reynard's matters straighten out.  
He knows them all at court of Rome,  
With all their tactics is at home ;  
His kinsmen are in numbers there,  
With them he'll manage this affair,  
And Reynard need not give it thought.

CANTO IX.

WITH Grimbart Reynard comes to court,  
Begins a discourse far from short,  
In which he labours hard to show  
That his accusers, as they know,  
Dare nought against him bring point-blank.  
He challenges to mortal strife  
Each one of those who seek his life  
And equals are with him in birth ;  
For thus is settled, o'er the earth,  
Disputes 'tween gentlemen of rank.

The king in fury seeks his room,  
And there he finds the queen, with whom



Dame Rückenau, old Martin's wife,  
 In converse is about this strife.  
 She Reynard's cause begins to plead,  
 Shows how in court his father shone,  
 How Reynard, too, had often done  
 Most worthy deeds where others failed.  
 The king his anger then bewailed,  
 And let the fox again proceed.

## CANTO X.

THE fox describes those treasures vast  
 Mentioned in some cantos past :  
 I meant them all for queen and king,  
 And now the ram has everything,  
 Which nought can e'er replace, purloined ;  
 Those things I sent by ram and hare,  
 And thus am caught within a snare,  
 For Bellyn has poor Lampen killed ;  
 A comrade's blood he's foully spilled,  
 With whom he was as envoy joined.

And I am charged with this base crime ;  
 You think me guilty every time  
 Some wicked handicraft is done,  
 Though I am ever on the run  
 My king to serve, whom I adore.  
 His speech is clever, well designed,  
 The king's induced to change his mind,  
 Extends to Reynard leave to go  
 And seek those treasures high and low ;  
 But Isengrim feels very sore.

## CANTO XI.

THE wolf in ferment seeks the king,  
 The air with caustic words doth ring ;  
 The king hears all he has to say,  
 And then decides that Reynard may  
 His version of the matter give.  
 The fox once more, with tricks of speech,  
 Makes out himself a saint, who'd teach  
 All beasts how proper lives to lead ;

Yet they through spite, he says, proceed  
To claim that he's not fit to live.

The furious wolf throws down his glove,  
To signify that he will prove,  
In combat, all his charges true.  
Poor Reynard now can nothing do  
But take the challenge up and fight.  
The she-ape comes and proffers aid  
And Reynard soon by her is made  
All ready for the coming strife,  
In which is wagered life for life,  
To manifest where dwells the right.

CANTO XII.

THE fox and wolf within the ring  
Their duel fight before the king;  
And never have elsewhere before  
Sly Reynard's tricks availed him more.  
With body shorn and laved with oil  
Evades he all the wolf's attacks;  
And then with subtle twists and knacks  
He conquers Isengrim outright.  
Low cunning better serves than might,  
In folly's strife or reason's toil.

The wolf from off the field is borne,  
Defeated, wounded, and forlorn;  
His wife and friends about him grieve,  
And think that he can hardly live.  
But Reynard is exalted high;  
Success has brought a change of front;  
The king and all who him were wont  
To vilify are now his friends.  
And thus it is this fable ends;  
Its moral you can now supply.



# Reynard the Fox

---

## CANTO ONE.

WHITSUN, that fairest of feasts, had arrived ; the forest  
and field  
Rejoiced in new life ; on hillock and knoll, in thicket  
and hedge,  
The newly inspirited birds were singing their jubilant  
song ;  
The meads were all sprouting with flowers, infilling  
with fragrance the dales,  
The heavens resplendently clear, and blushing the  
earth like a bride.

King Leo assembles his court ; the vassals and lords  
of the realm,  
Called hither, make haste with the greatest of pomp.  
Among them arrive  
Great numbers of arrogant peers from the length and  
the breadth of the land,  
Lord Grusly the crane, Sir Pica the jay, and all of the  
chiefs.  
Then makes up the monarch his mind, with all of his  
barons, at once  
In splendour and state to hold court, and bids to be  
thither convoked

Together regardless of caste the little as well as the  
great.  
Of all not a soul should be missed ; but absent, how-  
ever, was one,  
Sly Reynard, that rascal and knave, who, because of  
his many misdeeds,  
Himself kept away from the court. As shuns the  
conscience depraved  
The light of the day, so avoided the fox this assembly  
of lords,  
For each of them had to complain that harm he had  
done to them all,  
And Grimbart the badger alone, the son of his brother,  
had spared.  
Wolf, Isengrim, opened the case, and with him in court  
there appeared  
His kinsmen, adherents, and friends ; escorted and  
succoured by these,  
He stepped up in front of the king and began with the  
following speech :  
Most worshipful monarch and lord, give ear to my  
grievances, pray ;  
Thou art noble and great and renowned, and to each  
of us all dost accord  
Justice and mercy and grace ; compassion then show  
for the wrongs  
That I, with such boundless reproach, have suffered  
from Reynard, the fox ;  
And bear well in mind, above all, that times without  
number he has,  
In malice, made sport of my wife, and my children  
most basely ill-used.  
Yes, he has them with foulness defiled, with pestilent,  
virulent filth,  
Whereby I have still three at home with harrowing  
blindness distressed.

These offences were all, it is true, discussed by us both  
long ago,  
And a day, indeed, was ordained to settle the things  
in dispute ;  
He plighted his word under oath, but soon his intention  
he changed,  
And then to his fortress he nimbly escaped. Too well  
is this known  
By those who are here in the court and now all about  
me I see.  
My lord, the vexation and grief the villain has caused  
me I could  
Not attempt to relate with hurrying words in multi-  
plied weeks.  
Were all of the linen from Ghent, whatever the quan-  
tity made,  
At once into parchment reduced, the story it would  
not contain,  
And I will be silent thereon, yet my wife's defamation  
and shame  
Eats into my heart, and I would it avenge, let happen  
what may.

Now when in this sorrowful mood Isengrim thus had  
declaimed,  
A puppy, named Nidget, stepped up, and, timidly speak-  
ing in French,  
Told the monarch how poor he'd become, so that  
nothing at all had been left  
For his use but a morsel of sausage laid up in a winter  
retreat ;  
And Reynard had robbed him of that. Then hurriedly  
sprang forth the cat,  
Mad Tybert, with fury, and said : Commander, dis-  
tinguished and high,

No one has cause to complain that the scoundrel may  
do him a wrong  
Any more than our sovereign himself. In this convo-  
cation I say  
There is none, be he aged or young, but dreads more  
intensely the scamp  
Than even yourself. There's nothing, however, to  
Nidget's lament;  
A number of years have gone by since the acts that  
he mentions occurred,  
And seeing the sausage was mine, 'twas I who com-  
plaint should have made.  
I went to take part in a hunt, and, while thus engaged,  
I ran through  
A mill in the night; the miller's wife slept, and I  
quietly seized  
A sausage quite small; I will it confess. Now, pray,  
to the same  
Had Nidget a shadow of right, then he owed it to  
labour of mine.

And the panther began: What use are these wordy  
complaints?  
They little achieve; be content, the evil's as clear as  
the day;  
A thief and a cutthroat he is, this at least I will  
boldly assert;  
Indeed you, my lords, are aware that he perpetrates  
all the known crimes.  
Should all of the nobles, indeed, or you, our most  
worshipful king,  
Of goods and of honour be robbed, he would laugh  
could he get for himself,  
By chance, but a morsel thereby of a capon well  
fattened and plump.

Let me bring to your knowledge what he so wickedly  
did yestermorn  
To Lampen, the hare ; here he stands, the man who  
has never done wrong.  
Reynard assumed the devout, and would in all kinds  
of device  
Him shortly instruction impart, including a chaplain's  
pursuits ;  
So facing each other they sat and their task with the  
Credo began.  
But abandon old tricks and their use, was Reynard  
not able to do ;  
Within the safe conduct and peace bestowed and as-  
sured by our king  
He Lampen held fast in his fangs, and worried with  
malice and spite  
The good honest man like a fiend. I wended my way  
through the street  
And heard the low chant of the two, which, almost as  
soon as begun,  
Was brought to an end. I listened surprised but,  
when I drew near,  
I recognised Reynard forthwith ; he Lampen held fast  
by the throat,  
And surely had taken his life if I, by good luck, in  
my walk,  
Had not then arrived on the scene. Here now in  
your presence he stands ;  
Just look at the wounds he received, that innocent  
person whom none  
Would ever attempt to molest. And should our good  
master permit,  
Or ever your lordships endure, that thus may the  
peace of the king,  
His warrant and license, be mocked and made of no  
worth by a thief,



I fear me that yet will the king be forced with his  
offspring to hear  
A tardy reproach from the folk, who reverence justice  
and right.

Isengrim said in reply: You say what is true, and,  
alas!

The fox never will any good to us do, and I heartily  
wish

The fellow were dead long ago; that for peace-loving  
folk had been best,

And if we him pardon again, then will he, before very  
long,

Some of us boldly entrap, who at present imagine it  
least.

Reynard's nephew, the badger, now spoke, and with  
courage and force

In Reynard's behalf he held forth, depraved as the  
latter was known.

The maxim, though old, he remarked, is true, my  
Lord Isengrim, proved:

There is little that's good in an enemy's words. Thus  
my uncle, in truth,

Small comfort will find in your speech; yet is that  
of but little account.

Were he at the court to reply to your words, and  
enjoyed he with you

The favour and grace of the king, then might it you  
surely repent

That you had so spoken in spite, and all this old  
tattle revived.

The evil, however, that you to Reynard himself have  
produced

You are silent about, and yet to my lords in great  
number 'tis known

How together a compact you made, and each to the  
other engaged  
As two equal colleagues to live. Here's something I  
ought to relate:  
How once in the winter himself he put to the greatest  
of risks  
Altogether for you. A man with a wagon full laden  
with fish  
Was pacing the street; you scented him out and will-  
ingly would  
Have feasted yourself on his goods; but alas, you no  
money possessed,  
So persuaded my uncle to help; and himself he with  
craftiness laid  
At once in the road as if dead. By heavens, that  
venture was bold!  
Yet notice what species of fish he got for the risk that  
he took.  
The carrier came to the spot, my uncle perceived in  
the road,  
And hastily drew out his sword to evict him forth-  
with, but he lay  
As if dead; he made not a motion or sign, and the  
wagoner then  
Threw him up on the top of his cart, glad of the skin  
in advance.  
Yes! that dared my uncle for Isengrim's sake; the  
cartman at once  
Continued his way, and Reynard threw some of the  
fish to the ground;  
Then Isengrim came sneaking in from afar, and ate it  
all up.  
Reynard thought it not well any longer to ride, so  
lifted himself  
And sprang from the cart; and now he himself on the  
booty would feed,

But gobbled had Isengrim all; indeed so completely  
had he  
Himself overgorged, he was ready to burst; the bones  
cleanly picked  
Were the only things he had left, which remnants he  
offered his friend.  
One more little trick I will tell, which also is nought  
but the truth:  
To Reynard it known had become, on a nail at a coun-  
tryman's house  
Hung a well fattened swine, but yesterday killed; of  
this he informed  
With frankness the wolf; they went to the place, the  
profit and risk  
To fairly divide; but the danger and toil bore Reynard  
alone.  
Right in at the window he crept, and then with great  
labour he threw  
The booty for both below to the wolf; just now, by  
ill luck,  
Not far from the place were some dogs, who scented  
him out in the house  
And stalwartly tugged at his skin. Sore wounded he  
made his escape,  
And Isengrim quickly sought out, to him made com-  
plaint of his woes,  
Demanding his share of the meat. And Isengrim  
thereupon said:  
For you a fine morsel I've saved; now earnestly set  
you to work  
And heartily gnaw at it well; how much you will  
relish the fat.  
He brought the delicious piece forth; 'twas nought but  
the crook upon which  
The butcher had hung up the hog. The savoury flesh  
and the fat

Had been gulped by the covetous wolf, that base and iniquitous beast.  
Now Reynard, from rage, was unable to speak; but the turn of his thoughts  
You can think for yourself. Great king, of a truth, in a hundred and more  
Of matters like this has the wolf to my uncle behaved like a knave.  
But not a word more about that; were Reynard himself summoned here,  
His case he would better defend. Meanwhile, most beneficent king,  
Most noble of masters and lords, I here beg to notice that you  
And all of these lords will have heard how stupidly Isengrim's speech  
Hath damaged the wife of his choice, and tarnished her honour, which he  
With limb and with life should defend. Now these are the facts of the case:  
Years seven and more have arrived and gone by since my uncle bestowed,  
Without any thought of reserve, his love and allegiance upon  
Dame Greedimund's beauty and charms. This happened one night at a dance  
Which Isengrim failed to attend; I say what I know to be true.  
Most friendly and pleasantly oft has she his advances received.  
Now what is there more to be said? She never has made any charge;  
Moreover she lives and is well, so why does he make such a fuss?  
He silence would keep were he wise; it brings to him only disgrace.

The badger then further remarked: Now comes this  
romance of the hare!  
Detestable, vacuous talk! Should not a good master,  
forsooth,  
His pupil correct, if he be not attentive and evil with-  
stand?  
If never we punished our boys, and put not a potent  
restraint  
On frivolous habits and bad, into what would develop  
our youth?  
Young Nidget next comes and complains, how a sau-  
sage, one winter, he lost  
Aback of the hedge; but this should he rather in  
silence endure,  
For certainly hear we it said that some one had stolen  
the thing.  
Goes lightly what lightly is got; and who can my  
uncle reproach  
For easing a thief of his stolen effects? It surely is  
right  
That men of high station and birth, themselves to  
rascals and thieves  
Should hateful and dangerous show. Why! had he  
him thereupon hanged,  
Excuse there had been; yet he set him at large to  
honour the king,  
For penance by death to inflict has no one the right  
but the king.  
The requital, however, is poor, on which can my uncle  
rely,  
How guileless so e'er he may be and deeds that are  
evil impede.  
As matter of fact, ever since the peace of the king  
was proclaimed,  
Conducts himself no one as he. He has altered com-  
pletely his life;

Eats but one meal a day, like an anchoret lives, chas-  
tises himself,  
Wears raiment of hair on unsheltered skin, and has  
also for long  
Desisted entirely from flesh of all kinds, both domes-  
tic and wild.  
As yesterday I was informed by one who had stayed  
at his house,  
He has left Malepartus, his fort, and built a small hut  
for himself,  
In which as a hermit to live. How lately so thin he's  
become,  
So pallid from hunger and thirst and other like pen-  
ances sharp,  
That he in repentance endures, yourselves into that  
will inquire.  
Then what can it matter to him if all who are here  
him accuse?  
Should he but arrive, his rights he'd uphold and them  
put to shame.

When Grimbart had drawn to a close, to the wonder of  
all there appeared  
Henning, the cock, with the whole of his brood. On a  
sorrowful bier,  
Despoiled of her neck and her head, was a hen carried  
slowly within;  
Poor Scraper it turned out to be, most prolific of egg-  
laying hens;  
Alas, how her blood trickled down! and Reynard had  
caused it to flow.  
This now must be brought to the ear of the king.  
When Henning, the brave,  
Presented himself to the king with sad and most grief-  
stricken face,

Came with him still other two cocks, who also lamented their loss.  
The one of them Kreyant was called, and no better cock could be found  
If Holland and France were explored; the other who stood by his side,  
Was known by the name of Kantart, a fellow straightforward and stout.  
Each carried a candle alight, and it happened that brothers were both  
Of the massacred hen they brought in; and over the murder they cried  
For trouble and pain. Two younger cocks were supporting the bier,  
And the wailing they made as they came could plainly be heard afar off.  
At length Henning spake: That loss we bewail which none can repair,  
Benevolent master and king! Oh, pity the wrong we endure,  
My children as well as myself! Here look you on Reynard's foul deed.  
When winter had from us gone by, and leaves and blossoms and flowers  
Invited us all to be glad, I much in my offspring rejoiced,  
That spent the delectable days so blithely and gaily with me.  
Ten juvenile sons with daughters fourteen, and all of them full  
Of relish and pleasure in life; my wife, that most excellent hen,  
Together had brought them all up in a summer as happy as long:  
They all were robust and content with their lot, and provided themselves

Each day with the food they required at a spot that  
was thought to be safe.  
The courtyard belonged to rich monks, and its walls  
were a shelter to us  
And six immense dogs. These partners, so noble and  
brave, of our home  
Were much to my children attached and sharply  
watched over their lives;  
But Reynard, that thief, it annoyed that we, in con-  
tentment and peace,  
Such gay, happy days should enjoy, and meantime  
escape from his wiles;  
By night he would sneak round the walls, and waiting  
would lie at the gate;  
But the dogs found it out, so he took to his heels; yet  
boldly, at length,  
They managed to collar him once, and then they made  
holes in his fur;  
Yet out of their hands he escaped, and left us in peace  
for awhile.  
Now give me your ear; this lasted not long; he soon  
came again  
As a monk, and brought me a writing and seal; 'twas  
one that I knew;  
Your signet I saw on the deed, in which I found  
clearly inscribed  
That you a firm peace had proclaimed, as well with  
the birds as the beasts.  
To me the announcement he made that he a good  
monk had become,  
Had taken the solemnest vow atonement to make for  
his crimes,  
Of which he acknowledged his guilt. From that time  
should no one from him  
Have anything further to fear. He had sacredly taken  
an oath



That meat never more would he taste. He directed  
my eyes to his cowl  
And his scapular showed. In addition to this, he a  
symbol displayed,  
Which the prior upon him had placed ; and, in order  
me more to assure,  
Beneath showed a garment of hair. Then taking de-  
parture he said :  
Farewell, in the name of the Lord. I have still a  
great number of things  
To do before close of the day. The sexts I must read  
and the nones,  
With vespers appended thereto. He read as he  
walked, and devised  
Numerous schemes that were base ; to effect our de-  
struction he planned.  
With a heart full of gladness and joy I soon to my  
children made known  
Your letter's good message of cheer. They all were  
entranced at the news !  
Since Reynard a monk had become, for us not a thing  
was there left  
Any further to care for or fear. I strutted together  
with them,  
On the outermost side of the walls, and we all in our  
freedom rejoiced.  
But alas ! matters went with us ill ; in ambush he  
craftily hid,  
And thence springing suddenly forth, he barred up our  
way to the gate ;  
The fairest he seized of my sons, and dragged him  
away to devour ;  
And now not a thing could we do ; when once he had  
tasted their flesh  
He ever was trying again, and neither the hunters nor  
hounds

Could make us secure from his snares, not either by  
day or by night.  
And thus nearly all of my children he took, till now  
from a score  
Their number to five is reduced ; of the rest he has  
carried off all.  
Oh, pity my woful distress ! But a day has gone by  
since he slew  
This daughter of mine that is here, whose body was  
saved by the dogs.  
Observe ! Here she lies ! That deed he has done ; oh,  
take it to heart.

Then answered the monarch and said : Grimbart, come  
nearer, and look !  
In this way abstains our recluse, and thus he his peni-  
tence shows !  
From now should I live but a year, be sure that he  
shall it repent.  
But what is the use of our words ? Thou heart-broken  
Henning, give heed ;  
Thy daughter for nothing shall want, whatever it be,  
that belongs  
By custom or right to the dead. I will see that her  
vigil be sung,  
That she with all honour be laid in the earth ; when  
that has been done,  
We council will take with these lords on the penalty  
due to the crime.  
Then issued the king a command that service be held  
for the dead.  
Domino placebo the people assembled began, and they  
sang  
Each stanza composing it through. I also could  
further relate

By whom was the service intoned, by whom the  
responses as well,  
But that too much time would employ, and therefore  
I leave it alone.  
Her body was laid in a grave, over which was erected  
a fair  
Marble stone, polished up like a glass, and cut in the  
form of a square,  
Quite bulky and tall, and upon it, above, could plainly  
be read :  
Here Scraper, the daughter of Henning, doth lie, most  
faithful of hens,  
Laid numerous eggs in her nest, and prudently knew  
how to scratch.  
Alas, here she lies ! from her family torn by the mur-  
derous fox.  
All in the world shall be taught how wicked and vile  
he behaved,  
And bemoan the deceased. Thus ran the inscription  
engraven thereon.

This having been done, the king had the wisest con-  
voked  
To counsel with him and advise as to how should be  
punished the crime  
That now had so clearly been brought to the knowl-  
edge of him and his lords ;  
At length their opinion they gave, that unto the mis-  
chievous scamp  
An envoy at once be despatched, that, willy or nilly,  
he dare  
Not refuse to obey ; that he at the court of the king  
shall appear  
On the day when the judges next time together assem-  
ble therein.

And chosen was Bruin, the bear, the summons to take ;  
and the king  
Thus spake unto Bruin, the bear : As master I give you  
advice  
Your errand with zeal to perform ; yet prudence and  
caution I charge,  
For Reynard's malicious and mean ; devices and tricks  
of all kinds  
He surely will bring into play ; will flatter and stuff  
you with lies,  
And all that is possible cheat. Twice will he think  
about that,  
Replied, with assurance, the bear. Let nought you dis-  
turb, for if he  
Misjudge by the breadth of a hair and venture his  
scorn upon me,  
Then by the eternal I swear, that his vengeance upon  
me may fall  
If I do not so pay it him back, that know where he is  
he will not.

## CANTO TWO.

THUS ordered, Sir Bruin pursued his way to the mountainous ridge,  
With haughty and confident heart, through a wilderness sterile and vast,  
Long and sandy and broad ; and, when this at length he had passed,  
He came very close to the hills where wonted was Reynard to hunt ;  
Indeed, in the days that were gone, he pleasure had sought there himself.  
But the bear further went, Malepartus towards, where Reynard had long  
Fine buildings in number possessed. Of all his strong castles and burgs,  
Of which to him many belonged, he thought Malepartus the best.  
In this Reynard made his abode whenever a danger he sniffed.  
When Bruin the castle attained, the gate of admittance he found  
Fast bolted and locked, so before it he walked and reflected somewhat.  
He finally shouted and said : Are you, my dear uncle, at home ?  
Bruin, the bear, has arrived, judicially sent by the king.  
Our monarch has taken an oath that now at the bar of his court  
Yourself you shall place upon trial, and I am your escort to be ;

That justice you shall not refuse to render to all and accept ;  
If not it will cost you your life, for if you shall tarry behind,  
With rack you are threatened and wheel. I advise you to choose for the best,  
And come with me back to the court, it else will you evil betide.

This speech, from beginning to end, Reynard did perfectly hear ;  
In silence he listened and thought : How would it, I wonder, result,  
If I the unmannerly churl should pay for his arrogant words ?  
Let us upon it reflect. To the depths of his dwelling he went,  
Into its corners and nooks, for built was the castle with skill ;  
Caverns and dungeons there were, and many dark corridors too,  
Both narrow and long, and doors of all kinds to be opened and shut  
As time and necessity called. When sought for he found that he was,  
Because of some rascally deed, here found he the best of defence.  
Through simplicity too had he oft in these labyrinthian ways  
Poor animals cheated and caught, acceptable prey to the thief.  
Now Reynard the words had well heard, but yet did he cunningly fear  
That near to the messenger still might others in ambush be couched.

But when he himself had assured that the bear had  
arrived all alone,  
He went slyly out and exclaimed: My dearest of  
uncles, you are  
Very welcome, I'm sure! Your pardon I beg! I  
vespers have read,  
And thus have I caused you to wait: my thanks for  
this visit accept,  
It surely will help me in court; at least so permit me  
to hope.  
You are welcome, my uncle, whatever the hour; how-  
ever, I think  
That censure must rest upon him who you on this  
journey has sent,  
For long and fatiguing it is. Oh, heavens, how heated  
you are!  
You've not a dry hair in your head, your breathing  
anxiety shows.  
Had this mighty monarch of ours no messenger other  
to send  
Than the noblest of men at his court, exalted by him  
above all?  
Yet thus it must be of great service to me; and now  
I entreat  
Your help at the court of the king, where I am so  
badly defamed.  
To-morrow I'd made up my mind, in spite of the risk  
that I run,  
Unbidden to go to the court, and such my intention  
remains;  
I'm not in condition, to-day, to try such a journey to  
take:  
I've eaten too freely, alas, of a dish that I relish not  
much,  
And one that agrees with me not; it causes my belly  
great pain.

Bruin responded to this: What was it, my uncle?  
The fox  
Replied in his turn; What good would it do, if you  
I should tell?  
With sorrow prolong I my life, but still I'm resigned  
to my fate.  
The poor cannot ever be lords, and if at odd times can  
be found  
No food that is better for us and for ours, then truly  
we must  
Some combs of sweet honey devour, which always  
with ease can be had;  
Yet eat it I only from need; and swollen at present  
I am.  
The stuff I reluctantly ate, how then could it nourish-  
ment give?  
If without it I ever can do, it rests far enough from  
my tongue.

Heigh-ho, responded the bear, what is it, my uncle,  
you say!  
Do you in reality scorn the nectar that so many crave?  
Good honey, I must you inform, surpasses all dishes  
there are,  
At least to my taste; oh, help me to some! You  
shall it not rue!  
The favour I will you return. You are mocking, the  
other replied.  
Protested the bear: I am not; indeed I mean just  
what I say.  
If that is the case, then you I can serve, the red one  
replied.  
The husbandman, Rüsteviel, lives below at the foot  
of the hill,  
And plenty of honey has he. Indeed, among all of  
your race



Saw you never collected so much. Then lusted the  
bear overmuch  
To eat of his favourite food. Oh, take me, my uncle,  
he cried,  
Without losing time, to the place; your kindness I'll  
never forget;  
Supply me with honey, I beg, even though not enough  
can be got.  
Come on, said the fox in reply, of honey no lack shall  
we find;  
To-day, it is true, I am bad on the feet, yet shall the  
regard,  
Which long I have cherished for you, encourage my  
wearisome steps;  
For I know not a soul among those who to me are  
connected by blood  
Whom I honour, my uncle, as you! So come, and  
you will, in return,  
Me serve at the court of the king, when there I shall  
have to appear,  
That I to confusion may put the charges and strength  
of my foes.  
With honey I'll fill you to-day, as much as you ever  
could wish.  
He was thinking, the scamp, of the blows the peasants  
would give in their wrath.  
Reynard in front hurried off and Bruin came blindly  
behind.  
If I but succeed, thought the fox, I yet shall conduct  
you to-day  
To a market in which unto you bitter honey appor-  
tioned will be.  
They came up to Rüsteviel's yard, which greatly elated  
the bear;  
But in vain, as fools very often themselves with hopes  
lead astray.

Eve had already set in, and Reynard quite well was  
aware  
That Rüsteviel lay, as a rule, just now in his chamber  
in bed.  
He a carpenter was, a craftsman of skill, and down in  
his yard  
Was lying the trunk of an oak, in order to split which  
he had  
Two good solid wedges inserted therein, so far that  
on top  
Gaped open the tree near the width of an ell. This  
Reynard observed  
And said to the bear: Dear uncle, inside of this tree  
will be found  
More honey than you would suspect, now thrust in it  
quickly your snout  
As far as you possibly can. I merely would risk the  
advice  
That in greed you take not too much; it might with  
you badly agree.  
Do you, said the bear, for a glutton me take? Why  
no, not at all,  
But temperance always is good, whatever it be that  
you do.  
Thus was outwitted the bear! his head he stuck into  
the crack,  
Yea, even right up to his ears, and furthermore both  
his front paws.  
Then earnestly Reynard fell to, with many strong pulls  
and good tugs,  
And both of the wedges tore out. Now was the brown  
fellow caught,  
Held fast by his head and his feet, nor scolding nor  
coaxing availed.  
Bruin now had a-plenty to do, for all of his boldness  
and strength;

And thus kept the nephew with craft his uncle  
encaged in the tree.  
With howls now lamented the bear, and tore, with his  
hindermost claws,  
So fiercely and raised such a row that Rüsteviel sprang  
out of bed  
And wondered whatever was up; he took along with  
him his axe,  
So as weaponless not to be found, should any one try  
him to harm.

Bruin was now in a terrible fix; for the narrowing  
crack  
Was pinching him hard; he struggled and pulled and  
roared with his pain;  
His efforts, however, were all of no use; he fully  
believed  
That never therefrom should he come; so Reynard,  
too, joyfully thought.  
When he in the distance observed Rüsteviel coming,  
he cried:  
Bruin, how do you feel? Be thrifty and eat not the  
honey all up!  
Does it taste very good? Rüsteviel comes and will  
give you a treat;  
He brings you a sip for your meal; I hope it will with  
you agree.  
Then Reynard pursued his way back, Malepartus, his  
fortress to gain;  
But Rüsteviel came in his stead and, when he put eyes  
on the bear,  
He ran all the peasants to call, who in company still  
at the inn  
Were over their cups. Come on, he cried out, in my  
yard there is caught

A bear in a trap; that really is so. They followed in haste,  
Each arming himself with despatch as well as the time would allow.  
The first took a fork in his hand, another brought with him his rake,  
And likewise a third and a fourth, provided with hatchet and spear,  
Came bounding with vigorous strides; a fifth was equipped with a pole.  
The sexton and even the priest came on with the tools of their trade.  
And also the clergyman's cook (of whom was Dame Yulock the name,  
And who as none other a porridge could serve) remained not behind,  
But ran with her distaff in hand, at which all the day she had sat,  
To curry the skin of the luckless bear. Bruin heard, as they came,  
The increasing and deafening din with all its most horrible notes,  
And forcibly tore out his head from the cleft; but yet there remained  
The hair and skin of his face, as far as his ears, in the tree.  
Indeed, not a wretcheder beast has any one seen, for the blood  
Trickled over his ears. But what did he gain by releasing his head?  
For still were his paws firmly held in the tree; now backing he tore  
Them hastily out with a jerk; he raved as if out of his mind,  
His claws and the skin from his feet being left in the narrowing crack.

No taste of sweet honey had this ; alas, it was not such  
as that  
Which Reynard him led to expect. The outing was  
wickedly planned,  
A sorrowful trip to the bear it had proved ; his beard  
and his paws  
Were covered all over with blood ; he was wholly  
unable to stand,  
Unable to walk or to crawl. Now Rüsteviel hastened  
to strike ;  
He was fallen upon by them all who had with the  
master arrived ;  
Their aim was to put him to death. The priest for  
preparedness brought  
A staff of some length in his hand, and waled him  
therewith from afar.  
Now hither and thither in sadness he turned, hemmed  
in by the crowd ;  
Some here bearing pikes, others with axes out there,  
while the smith  
Brought hammer and tongs to the fray, and others with  
shovels arrived,  
Some also with spades, and shouting they pummelled  
at random and struck,  
Till he, out of harrowing fear, wallowed in foulness his  
own.  
In the onset they all took a hand ; not one of them all  
stayed away.  
And Hulyn, the bow-legged clown, with Ludolph, the  
flat-nozzled rogue,  
By far were the worst ; and Gerold aloft swung the  
hard wooden flail  
His long crooked fingers between ; his brother-in-law  
at his side,  
The burly old Korkoran, stood ; these two struck him  
worst of them all.

Dames Yulock and Abelquack too had also their part  
in the strife,  
The latter, the worse of the two, struck the poor thing  
with her tub.  
And those above named were not all; the women as  
well as the men  
All ran to the spot, determined to have the life of the  
bear.  
Old Korkoran made the most noise, regarding himself  
as the chief;  
For Poggy of Chafport was known his mother to be  
very well,  
And that by the sinister bar, but his father was never  
revealed;  
The peasants, however, believed that Sander was  
probably he,  
The dark-featured gleaner of straw, a fellow robust and  
superb  
When he by himself was alone. Stones also came fly-  
ing with force,  
And harrassed the desperate bear, as they from all sides  
were received.  
Now Rüsteviel's brother jumped up and struck, with a  
long sturdy club,  
The bear on the top of his head, so hard that both  
hearing and sight  
Were wholly destroyed; yet started he up from the  
vigorous stroke  
And, enraged, at the women he rushed, who into con-  
fusion were thrown,  
And tottered and tumbled and yelled, and into the  
water some fell;  
And the water was deep. Then out cried the father  
and said: Look out!  
Down there is Dame Yulock, my cook, floating below  
in her furs;

Her distaff is here on the bank ; come help her, you  
men ! I will give  
Two barrels of beer as reward, with ample indulgence  
and grace.  
The bear they all left lying there as if dead, and  
hurried away  
To the water the women to save, and drew out the  
five to the land.  
The bear waddled slowly away while the men were  
engaged at the shore,  
And into the water he crawled in arrant distress, and  
he roared  
In horrible anguish and pain ; he rather would much  
have been drowned,  
Than blows so disgraceful endure. To swim he had  
never essayed,  
And now in his misery hoped that his life he might  
end on the spot.  
Against expectation he found that he swam, and was  
luckily borne  
By the water a distance below. Then him all the  
peasants observed,  
And exclaimed : To us this will certainly prove an  
eternal disgrace !  
They all out of humour became, and began at the  
women to scold :  
'Twere better had they stayed at home ; just look  
now and see how he swims  
Down there on his way. Then close they approached  
to examine the log,  
And in it remaining they found the skin and the hair  
from his head,  
And also his feet, and chuckled thereover and cried :  
You will come  
To us surely again ; meanwhile we accept your ears as  
a pledge.

And thus to his injuries added they jeers, yet happy  
was he  
The evil like this to escape. The peasants he roundly  
reviled,  
Who him had chastised, lamented the pain in his ears  
and his feet,  
And Reynard denounced, who him had betrayed.  
With prayers like these  
He swam further off, urged on by the stream, which  
was rapid and large,  
Within but a short space of time, below very nearly a  
mile,  
And then on the very same bank, all breathless he  
waded ashore.  
No beast in a bitterer plight till then had the sun ever  
seen.  
The morning he thought that he never should see; he  
fully believed  
He must instantly die, and cried: Oh, Reynard, you  
villainous wretch!  
You dissolute scamp! He was thinking besides of the  
pummelling boors;  
And also he thought of the tree, and Reynard's decep-  
tion he cursed.

Reynard, however, the fox, when he, with precaution  
so good,  
His uncle to market had led, with honey him there to  
supply,  
Went after some fowls, whose dwelling he knew, and  
pounced upon one,  
Then rapidly ran to the stream, dragging his booty  
along;  
There he despatched it at once and hastened to other  
affairs,



The river still keeping close by; he drank of the  
water and thought:  
How happy and joyous I feel, at having the dull-  
witted bear  
Thus led to the carpenter's yard! I'll wager that  
Rüsteviel let  
Him have a good taste of his axe. Always the bear  
has displayed  
Malevolent feelings to me; and now I have paid it  
him back.  
My uncle I've always him dubbed, and now in the  
cleft of a tree  
He lifeless remains; and for that I'll rejoice so long as  
I live.  
No more will he render his damaging complaints! And,  
roaming along,  
He looked at the river below, and saw the bear rolling  
about;  
To the core of his heart he was vexed that Bruin had  
living escaped.  
He Rüsteviel cried, You indolent wight, you blunder-  
ing fool,  
Fat meat such as this you disdain, so tender and good  
to the taste,  
Which any sane man might desire, and which, with  
such infinite ease,  
Fell unawares into your hands! But still, for your  
welcome so kind  
Has the innocent bear left behind him a pledge. Thus  
were his thoughts  
As he upon Bruin set eyes, downcast, bloody, and  
faint.  
He finally called to the bear: Do I find you, sir  
uncle, again?  
Have you anything lost in Rüsteviel's yard? Tell me  
and I'll let

Him know where you make your abode. I also  
should tell him, I think,  
That doubtless you have from the man a good lot of  
honey purloined.  
Or have you him honestly paid? How was it that  
this came about?  
Dear me! Who has painted you so? You have a  
deplorable look.  
Your taste did the honey not suit? At the same  
identical price  
Can more of it yet be obtained. Now, uncle, do tell  
me at once  
The name of the order to which you have lately  
devoted yourself,  
That you on your head have begun a red-coloured  
bonnet to wear!  
Is it true that you now are a monk? The barber  
assuredly has,  
In trying your tonsure to shave, made a very bad snip  
at your ears;  
I see you are losing your hair and also the skin from  
your cheeks,  
And even your gauntlets as well. Where did you  
leave them to hang?  
And thus the poor bear was compelled his numerous  
bantering words  
One after the other to hear; while he, in his pain,  
could not speak;  
Was indeed at his very wits' end; and so as not fur-  
ther to hear,  
Back into the water he crept, and swam with the  
swift-flowing tide,  
Lower down, till a shore that was level he found; he  
landed and lay  
Disheartened and sick; lamented aloud and remarked  
to himself :

Oh, that some one would kill me outright ! I'm unable  
to walk, and I ought  
My journey to make to the court of the king ; yet here  
I remain,  
So shamefully injured, behind, and all through Reynard's vile tricks.  
If I only get through with my life, he verily shall it  
repent.  
Then got he himself on his feet and, racked with  
unbearable pain,  
Limped on for the space of four days, and finally came  
to the court.

The king, setting eyes on the bear as in his distress he  
approached,  
Cried : Merciful God ! Is it Bruin I see ! How is it he  
comes  
Maltreated like this ? And Bruin replied : Alas, it is sad,  
The evil on which you now look ! Thus me has the  
mischievous knave,  
Reynard, most basely betrayed ! Then spake in his  
anger the king :  
This outrage I certainly will, without any mercy, avenge.  
Such a noble as Bruin, in faith, would Reynard defy  
and abuse ?  
Indeed, by my honour, my crown, I now with so-  
lemnity swear  
That Reynard all things shall endure that Bruin by  
law can demand.  
If I keep not my word, no sword any more will I  
wear ; that I vow !

The king then a mandate sent forth, his council together  
should come,  
Consider at once the affair, and a penalty fix for the  
crime.

They all recommended thereon, provided the king  
thought it fit,  
That Reynard be summoned anew himself to present  
at the court,  
His rights to defend against charge and complaint;  
and Tybert the cat  
Forthwith as the herald be sent the order to Reynard  
to take,  
Because he is wise and adroit. So counselled they all  
in accord.  
His gracious assent gave the king to that which the  
council advised;  
And to Tybert he said: Pay attention to all that my  
lords have in view!  
Should he for a third time have to be called, then  
shall it to him  
And every one of his race for damage eternal be held.  
He will, if he's wise, come in time. And let your  
monition have point;  
Others he only contemns; he listens, however, to you.

Tybert, however, replied: Whether to weal or to woe  
It tend, when I come where he is, how shall I the  
matter begin?  
For me he may do it or not, but still unto me it appears  
That another could better be sent, for I am so little  
and weak.  
Bruin the bear is lusty and strong, yet to master him  
failed,  
What chance of success then have I? Oh, let me, I  
pray, be excused!

Your pleading convinces me not, responded the king;  
one may find  
Many a man that is small full of wisdom and craft,  
which are strange

To many a one that is big. To a giant you may not  
have grown,  
But still you are learned and wise. Then yielded the  
cat and replied :  
Myself I resign to your will, and if I can meet with a  
sign  
To my right as I go on the road, my journey will be a  
success.

### CANTO THREE.

WHEN Tybert, the cat, had advanced a short way along  
on his road,  
In the distance a ringtail he saw, and soon as he spied  
him he cried :  
God speed you, illustrious bird ! Oh, turn now your  
pinions and fly  
Down here at my right hand side ! The bird took his  
flight and disposed  
Himself at the left of the cat, to sing on the bough of  
a tree.  
Now Tybert was greatly distressed, for ill-luck it portended  
he thought,  
But cheered himself up for all that, as many are  
customed to do.  
Still towards Malepartus he went, and arriving, Sir  
Reynard he found  
Sitting in front of the house, to whom he thus paid his  
respects :  
May God, the indulgent and good, a prosperous eve to  
you grant ;  
Our monarch has threatened your life if you shall  
refuse any more  
With me to proceed to the court ; he further directs  
me to say  
That you your accusers must meet, or your friends due  
atonement shall make.  
To this did Sir Reynard reply : Dear nephew, I welcome  
you here ;  
That you the protection of God may enjoy to the full  
is my wish.

But different far were the thoughts that invaded his  
treacherous heart ;  
New tricks were engaging his mind ; this messenger  
too he would send  
Again to the court in disgrace. This notwithstanding  
the cat  
His nephew he styled, and he said : My nephew, what  
can I provide  
For you in the matter of food ? One always sleeps  
better when filled ;  
I am for the present your host ; we will travel to-  
morrow at dawn  
Together to court ; this I think will be well. Of my  
relatives all,  
To me is not anyone known upon whom I so fully  
rely.  
The brutal and gluttonous bear with insolence me did  
approach ;  
Ill-tempered and strong he is both, and therefore I  
would not for much  
The journey have risked at his side. But now, as a  
matter of course,  
With you I shall cheerfully go. In the morning we'll  
early set out  
On the way, for to me this appears by far the best  
thing we can do.  
Then Tybert responded to this : Far better for us it  
would be  
To depart straight away for the court without more  
ado, as we are,  
For over the forest is shining the moon and the roads  
are all dry.  
To this Reynard said : A journey by night I regard as  
unsafe ;  
By day there are many who'll greet us as friends and  
yet, in the dark

To fall in our way should they chance, it might not  
turn out for the best.

Now Tybert responded in turn : Just tell me, my uncle,  
I pray,

If here I remain, what then shall we eat ? And  
Reynard remarked :

But poor is our store, yet, if you remain, before you I'll  
set

Good honey all fresh in the comb ; I'll pick out the  
clearest there is.

Such stuff I could never endure, ungraciously answered  
the cat.

If nought in the house can be found, then give me, I  
beg you, a mouse ;

Of food this to me is the best, your honey for others  
pray keep.

Can mice be so toothsome to you ? Reynard asked ; let  
me honestly know.

I surely can serve you with them. My neighbour, the  
priest, hath a barn

Below in his yard, and within it are mice ; such num-  
bers, indeed,

That hold them a wagon could not ; and the priest  
have I frequently heard

Complain that, by day and by night, to him a worse  
pest they become.

The cat then imprudently said : Oh, do me the favour,  
I beg,

Of leading me straight to the mice ! For to game and  
all else of the kind

The flavour of mice I prefer. And Reynard then slyly  
rejoined :

In truth you with me shall enjoy a meal that is fit for  
a lord,

And now that I know what for you I can get, let us  
make no delay.



Tybert trustingly followed the fox and came to the  
barn of the priest,  
To its wall which was made out of clay. This Reynard  
had yesterday dug  
Judiciously through and, by means of the hole, from  
the slumbering priest  
Had stolen the best of his cocks; and the clergyman's  
dear little son,  
Young Martin, as he had been named, was wishing the  
theft to avenge;  
For which he in front of the hole had fastened a cord  
with a loop;  
Thus hoping his bird to avenge on the thief when again  
he should come.  
Aware was Reynard of this and with it in mind he  
remarked:  
My nephew, now crawl through the hole, and I will  
keep guard at the front.  
Meanwhile look you after the mice, for there you will  
find them in swarms,  
And readily catch in the dark. Oh, listen, how gaily  
they squeak!  
When enough you have had, then come again back, and  
join me once more.  
We must not from each other this evening depart, for  
to-morrow, you know,  
We early set out, and will shorten our way with frolicsome talk.  
Do you feel assured, said the cat, that here it is safe to  
crawl in?  
For sometimes have parsons been found a little un-  
Christlike in mind.  
Here answered that scoundrel, the fox: However could  
that be found out?  
Is it timid you are? Then let us return; my dear  
little wife

Will you with all honour receive, and furnish a savoury meal ;  
If in it no mice can be found, still let us it joyfully eat.  
But Tybert the cat sprang in through the hole, for he felt quite abashed  
By the bantering words of the fox, and straight he fell into the snare.  
In this way the guests of Sir Reynard a bad entertainment received.  
Now Tybert, as soon as he felt the tightening cord at his throat,  
Made a start apprehensively back, and flurried became through alarm.  
Then made a more vigorous jump, and tighter the cord was thus drawn.  
To Reynard he plaintively called, who then with his ear at the hole  
Was listing with rancorous joy, and thus through the opening spake :  
Dear Tybert, how like you the mice ? You find them, I hope, good and fat ;  
If only young Martin but knew that you were consuming his game  
He mustard had certainly brought, for he is a well-mannered boy.  
At court do they sing so at meals ? Suspicious it sounds to my ears.  
If could I but Isengrim have just now in the hole, as I you  
To ruin have managed to bring, he surely should pay me for all  
The harm that to me he hath done ; and Reynard thus went on his way.  
He went not, however, alone to practise his thievish designs ;  
Adultery, murder, and treason, and theft, to him were no sins,

And now he had something on hand for himself. To  
the lovely and fair  
Dame Greedimund sought he a visit to pay, with a  
twofold intent:  
He hoped from her first to find out exactly what  
Isengrim charged,  
And second the villain desired his old escapades to  
renew;  
To court had Sir Isengrim gone, advantage of which he  
would take;  
For none had the shade of a doubt that the all too  
apparent regard  
Of his wife for the villainous fox had excited the wrath  
of the wolf.  
Reynard entered his mistress's house, but failed to find  
her at home.  
God bless you, my little stepchildren, he said, no more  
and no less,  
Gave an affable nod to the lads and on to his errand he  
sped.  
At morning Dame Greedimund came, as day was  
beginning to break,  
And she asked: Has nobody been to inquire after  
me? And they said:  
Our godfather Reynard is hardly away, and you he  
would see;  
His little stepchildren he called us all whom he found  
in the house.  
Then shouted Dame Greedimund out: For that he  
shall pay! And ran off  
This offence to avenge the very same hour. She had  
reason to know  
Where he was accustomed to walk. She reached him  
and fiercely began:  
Pray, what kind of language is this? What sort of  
outrageous remarks

Have you, without scruple or shame, in the ears of my  
children pronounced ?  
For this you shall certainly pay. Thus fiercely she  
spake and displayed  
A furious face ; laid hold of his beard ; and then let  
him feel  
The sharpness and strength of her teeth. He tried to  
run out of her way ;  
She suddenly after him rushed and then followed stirring  
events.  
Not a very long distance away had a castle in ruins its  
place,  
Into which they both hurriedly ran ; now, by reason of  
age and decay,  
In the wall at one side of a tower a crack could by  
fortune be seen.  
Through this Reynard managed to slip, but not without  
having to squeeze,  
For narrow and small was the rift ; then, bulky and  
plump as she was,  
The wolf stuck her head in the cleft ; and there having  
gotten she pressed  
And hustled and rooted and shoved, and tried to go  
after the fox,  
But only stuck faster within ; she could neither go on  
nor retreat.  
When Reynard took notice of this, he ran to the  
furthest side,  
By the tortuous path within, and tried her once more  
to molest.  
But she was not wanting for words, she rated him  
well ; you behave,  
She cried, like a knave and a thief ; and Reynard  
responded thereto :  
As never has happened before, so may it just now  
come to pass.

Small credit or honour it brings your wife through  
another to spare,  
As Reynard was doing just now. To the scoundrel no  
matter was this.  
When now, in due process of time, the wolf herself  
freed from the crack,  
Was Reynard already away, having gone his own path  
to pursue.  
And this made her ladyship think that the law she  
herself would enforce,  
Her honour to guard and preserve, which doubly at  
present was lost.

At Tybert now let us once more take a look. The  
poor forlorn chap,  
As soon as he felt himself caught, bewailed in the way  
of a cat  
His distress. This reached little Martin's quick ears,  
and he sprang out of bed.  
Thank God, he exclaimed, the lasso I have at a fortunate time  
Suspended in front of the hole, for the robber is caught,  
and I think  
He will have to pay well for the cock. Thus did  
young Martin rejoice,  
Set light to a candle in haste (the folks in the house  
were asleep),  
His father and mother he woke and all the domestics  
as well,  
And cried: We have captured the fox, so let us upon  
him now wait.  
All came, both the little and big; yea, even the parson  
got up  
And wrapped in a mantle himself; and posted ahead  
of them all



*"Between the bare legs of the priest"*

Photogravure from the painting by W. Von Kaulbach







His cook with a couple of lights ; and Martin had hurriedly seized  
A good solid cudgel, with which he devoted himself to the cat,  
Dealt blows both on body and head, and knocked out in fury an eye.  
And into him all of them pitched ; there came with a sharp pointed fork  
The priest in great haste to the fray, expecting to settle the thief.  
Tybert now thought he should die ; then raving with madness he sprang  
Between the bare legs of the priest, and savagely bit him and scratched ;  
He terribly injured the man and avenged without mercy his eye.  
The priest with a scream made a rush and fell in a faint to the ground.  
Unadvisedly chattered the cook, that the very old devil himself  
Had managed the matter to play her a trick ; and doubly she swore,  
Yea, threefold indeed, how joyfully she would have lost, if this harm  
Had not to her master been done, her entire little bit of effects.  
Yea, swore that the loss of a treasure of gold, if one she possessed,  
She certainly would not regret ; she without it could very well do.  
Thus bemoaned she her master's disgrace and the terrible wounds he'd received.  
At length with full many laments, they laid him again on his bed,  
And Tybert they left in the cord where him they completely forgot.

When Tybert, the cat, now himself found all alone in  
his woe,  
So grievously beaten and covered with wounds, and so  
near unto death,  
He seized, out of sheer love of life, the cord and began  
it to gnaw.  
Is there no way to get myself out of this horrible  
scrape? So he thought,  
And carried his point; the cord snapped in two. How  
happy he felt  
As he hastened to flee from the place where he so  
much pain had endured.  
He nimbly escaped from the hole and then in a trice  
made his way  
With speed to the court of the king, and on the next  
morning arrived.  
He angrily chided himself: So the devil has yet been  
obliged  
You, through Reynard's deceit, that traitor most vile,  
to subdue.  
You come again back in disgrace, an eye having lost  
from your head,  
And bitterly laden with stripes, how completely  
ashamed you must be.

The wrath of the king waxed heavy and hot; with  
threats he ordained  
That death to the traitor be dealt, without any favour  
or grace;  
Then ordered his council convoked. His nobles and  
legal adepts  
Arrived in response to his call, and he asked how the  
miscreant should  
Be finally brought to account, who now had so guilty  
been shown.

As increasing complaints about Reynard were constantly being received,  
Thus Grimbart the badger held forth: In this court of justice there are,  
No doubt, a great number of lords who of Reynard but evil can think;  
But still to a freeman's just rights must violence never be done.  
A third time he summoned must be; when this has been legally done,  
If he fail his appearance to make, the law may him guilty pronounce.  
The monarch responded to this: I fear that of all there's not one  
Who would a third summons convey to the crafty and treacherous knave;  
For who has more eyes than he wants? And who is foolhardy enough  
To endanger his limbs and his life, on account of this mutinous scamp?  
To put to such hazard his health, and nevertheless at the end  
Reynard fail to arrest? I can think not of one who would make the attempt.

The badger replied very loud: Lord King, if it please you to make  
A demand such as this upon me, I at once will the errand perform,  
Let it be whatsoever it may. Officially will you me send,  
Or go I as if of myself? You have nothing to do but command.  
The king thus assigned him the task: You may go!  
All the charges you've heard,

As they have together been brought ; but go you with  
wisdom to work,  
For he is a dangerous man. And Grimbart then said  
in reply :  
This once I will venture the task, and hope that I yet  
shall him bring.  
Thus started he off on the road towards Malepartus,  
the fort.  
Reynard he found in the place with wife and with  
children, and said :  
Uncle Reynard, I wish you good day ! Full of learn-  
ing and wisdom you are,  
And judicious regarded as well : we are all with aston-  
ishment filled  
That you the behest of the king disregard, I may say,  
even mock.  
To you seems it not that the time has arrived ? Re-  
ceived from all sides  
Are constantly growing complaints and evil reports.  
I advise  
That you with me come to the court ; delay will no  
longer avail.  
Already have many complaints been brought to the  
ears of the king,  
And the summons I bring you to-day is the third that  
to you has been sent.  
Surrender you not, condemned you will be ; and then  
will the king  
Hither his vassals conduct, and you will besiege, and  
reduce  
Malepartus, this stronghold of yours ; and thus will  
to ruin be brought  
Your wife and your children and goods, and life you  
will certainly lose.  
The king you can never elude, so the very best thing  
you can do

Is to travel with me to the court. Of cunning devices and turns  
You never will want; you have them on hand yourself to get free.  
For you have assuredly oft, yea, even when present in court,  
Adventures encountered far greater than this, and always contrived  
To come from them all with éclat, and leave your opponents disgraced.

Thus ended Sir Grimbart his speech and Reynard responded thereto:  
Dear uncle, you counsel me well, that I put in appearance at court  
In person my rights to defend. I earnestly hope that the king  
Will grant me his grace; he knows of what service to him I can be,  
And also is fully aware how much I am hated for this.  
No court can be held without me. And had I yet ten times as much  
Done amiss, still without hesitation I know that if I can succeed  
Him to meet to his face and before him to plead, he will certainly find  
The ire in his breast overcome. There are many, indeed, who attend  
Our monarch day in and day out, and have in his council a seat,  
But nought about these does he care; among the whole lot can be found  
Neither reason nor sense. At every session, however, of court,

Wherever it is I may be the decree to my wisdom is left.

When monarch and nobles convene, in critical matters of state

To formulate prudent advice, it is Reynard who has it to find.

There are many who envy me this ; and, alas, I must be on my guard,

For they've sworn to encompass my death, and the wickedest far of them all

Just now are together at court, which certainly gives me concern.

Over ten can I count, and mighty ones too, then how by myself

Can I such a number withstand ? For this have I made such delay.

I think it, however, now well to accompany you to the court,

My suit at the bar to defend ; this me greater honour will bring

Than through any slackness of mine my wife and my offspring to plunge

Into dangers and griefs without end ; we every one should be lost,

For the king is too mighty for me, and be it whatever it may,

The same must I do so soon as commanded by him ; we can try

To make with our enemies there some useful arrangement, perhaps.

Reynard then said to his wife : Look after the children I beg !

And more than of even the rest, take care of the youngest, Reinhart,

With his fine set of teeth in his dear little mouth ; I hope that he will

His father's true image become; and here's Rossell, the  
arch little rogue,  
Who is just as endeared to my heart. For both of  
the children, I beg,  
Do the best that you can while I'm gone! I will it  
you amply repay  
Should I luckily come again back, and you to my  
counsel give heed.  
With this he departed from thence, attended by Grim-  
bart, his friend;  
Left Ermelyn there with both of her sons and hurried  
away;  
He left ill-provided his house, which made very anx-  
ious his wife.

Not yet a short hour on the road had proceeded to-  
gether the two  
When Reynard to Grimbart thus spake: Dear nephew,  
most worthy of friends,  
To you I'm compelled to avow that I tremble all over  
with fear;  
I cannot myself get away from the bitter and terrible  
thought  
That verily I am pursuing the road to my death.  
Thus I see  
My sins all before me displayed, all ever committed  
by me.  
You cannot imagine the dread with which I now find  
myself filled.  
Pray let me confess, give ear to my words, for no other  
priest  
Can be hereabouts found, and if a clean breast I now  
make of them all,  
No worse on account of the same shall I stand in the  
mind of my king.



Grimbart then said : First you must robbing and stealing give up,  
All scandalous breaches of faith and other accustomed deceits,  
Or confession will do you no good. I know it, responded the fox,  
So let me begin on the spot, and you with attention give ear.

Confiteor tibi, Pater et Mater, that I on the cat,  
The otter, and many besides right numerous antics have played,  
I confess it and freely submit myself to the penance entailed.  
Speak English, the badger replied, whereby I may know what you mean.  
At this Reynard said : I cannot deny that I certainly have  
Transgressed against all of the beasts at present existing on earth ;  
For instance, my uncle the bear, whom I caught in the limb of a tree,  
Whose head was all covered with blood, and who was so wounded with blows.  
Then Tybert I led after mice, but yet held him fast in a cord.  
Very much he was forced to endure, and met with the loss of an eye.  
So Henning with reason complained, for him of his children I robbed,  
Both little and big as they came, and found them quite good to the taste.  
I excepted not even the king, and manifold capers and tricks  
With boldness I've played upon him, and too on his consort, the queen,

From which she but lately got well. And further I'm  
bound to confess  
That Isengrim have I, the wolf, with industry greatly  
disgraced ;  
But time have I not the whole to relate. I always  
him called  
My uncle, but only in jest, for between us no kinship  
exists.  
Now once on a time, nearly six years ago, he came to  
Elkmar,  
When there in the convent I lived, to see me and ask  
me for help,  
Because he a notion had formed of becoming a monk ;  
he thought  
It might be a profession for him ; so gave a good pull  
at the bell,  
And greatly the ringing enjoyed. Thereon his front  
paws I made fast  
In the rope that was tied to the bell. He did not  
demur, and, thus fixed,  
He pulled and diverted himself, and seemed to be  
learning the bells ;  
Yet could not, however, the art but a bad reputation  
him bring,  
For as stupid and crazy he rang, till all of the people  
around  
Collected with haste in dismay from every alley and  
street,  
For certain they felt that a grievous disaster had come  
to the town.  
They came and discovered him there, and before he  
could even explain  
His wish to embrace the clerical life, he was suddenly  
caught  
By the surging and furious crowd, and almost was  
beaten to death.

Yet still did the fool in his purpose persist, and even  
implored  
That I with due honour would see that a tonsure for  
him was procured ;  
I therefore had cut the hair on his crown and so thoroughly singed  
That frizzled with heat was the skin and parched as a  
pea that is baked.  
Thus often for him I prepared hard cuffs, severe kicks,  
and disgrace.  
And I taught him the way to catch fish, which never  
do with him agree.  
He followed me once to the border of France, when  
jointly we stole  
To the house where a parson abode, the richest of all  
thereabouts.  
This parson a storehouse possessed with a number of  
savoury hams ;  
Of bacon some long tender sides he kept there for  
curing as well,  
And likewise a tubful of meat but recently placed in  
the brine.  
Now Isengrim managed, at length, in the wall, which  
of stone was composed,  
A hole of some measure to scratch, through which he  
might easily go.  
I jogged him along at the work, his avarice also him  
urged ;  
But amid the profusion he found he could not restrain  
his desires,  
But stuffed without measure himself, by reason of  
which did the cleft  
Put a powerful curb on his much swollen frame and  
checked his return.  
Oh ! how he denounced the perfidious thing, that  
allowed him to pass

When hungry within, but would not permit him when  
filled to go back!  
Thereon in the village I raised a hubbub and outcry  
so great  
That soon I excited the folk to look for the trail of  
the wolf;  
Then ran to the clergyman's house, and came on him  
having a meal,  
Just as before him was placed a capon, young, tender,  
and cooked  
To a T, so upon it I swooped and carried it off in my  
mouth.  
Up jumped the good priest with a scream, and after me  
tried to pursue,  
And the table knocked over with all that was on it  
to eat and to drink.  
Catch and belabour him well; kick him out, cried the  
furious priest,  
Then cooled off his wrath in a pool that lay unobserved  
in his way,  
Wherein he now floundered full length; and people  
rushed in crying: Strike!  
At this I ran off from the place and after me all in  
a crowd  
Who to me the most venomous felt. The parson was  
heard above all:  
The bold and audacious thief! he took from my table  
the fowl!  
Then ran I as fast as I could until I arrived at the  
barn,  
And there, much against my desire, I let the bird slip  
to the earth,  
As I, to my grief, too heavy it found; and thus to the  
crowd  
I was lost, but the fowl was regained, and as the priest  
raised it aloft

Became he aware of the wolf in the barn, and the  
crowd saw him too.  
The father now called to them all : Come quickly and  
pummel him well ;  
To our hands has a different thief, a wolf, been  
delivered instead ;  
Away should he get, disgraced we should be, and truly  
would all  
Be laughing at our expense from the east to the west  
of the land.  
The wolf some hard thinking now did ; upon him fell  
blows like the rain,  
On his body in every part, and inflicted most torturing  
wounds.  
All shouted as loud as they could, and the men who  
behind had been left  
In a body together rushed up and felled him for dead  
to the earth.  
He never, so long as he'd lived, had met with affliction  
so great ;  
If one should on canvas it paint, it very astounding  
would be  
To notice how he the good priest repaid for his bacon  
and hams.  
They bundled him out on the road and seized him and  
dragged him pell-mell  
Through hedges and ditches and mud, till in him no  
life could be traced ;  
He made himself dirty and foul, and hence, with  
abhorrence and hate,  
He out of the village was cast, and left in a deep filthy  
pool,  
They thinking at last he was dead. In such ignomin-  
ious swoon  
I know not how long he remained, ere he conscious  
became of his woe ;

And how after all he got off, that too have I never found out.

And yet not long since (it may be a year) he swore that to me

Ever faithful and true he would be, but this did not last very long.

Now why he did thus to me swear I was able with ease to conceive.

I came on him once when he wished his fill of some fowls to procure ;

And, so as to play him a trick, I pictured with clearness and care

A beam upon which, as a rule, a cock in the evening would roost,

With seven fat hens at his side. I guided him then to the place,

In stillness and darkness of night, as twelve by the clock had been struck ;

The sash of the window, I knew, was raised with a thin piece of wood,

And stood ready open for use, so in I pretended to go,

But then I surrendered my place, and my uncle I asked to go first,

And said : Proceed boldly within ; on well-fattened hens you will come.

If you your fair lady would win, you must never faint-hearted become.

Very cautiously crawled he inside and groped with the greatest of care

Hither and thither about, and at length he indignantly said :

Oh, how you have led me astray ! Of fowls, in good truth, I can find

Not a feather. I said : The birds that in front were accustomed to sit

Myself I have carried away, the others are further behind ;  
Without hesitation go on and mind that with caution  
you step.

The beam was undoubtedly small on which we so carefully walked,

Yet I kept him in front and myself well behind ; then  
backwards I made

My way through the window again, and gave a good  
tug at the wood ;

Down came the sash with a bang, and the wolf made a  
start of alarm ;

In shaking he fell from the beam and came in a heap  
to the ground.

Now, affrighted, the people awoke, who all were asleep  
by the fire.

What fell in the window ? they cried, in direst confusion and fear ;

Without loss of time they arose ; and, speedily lighting  
the lamp,

Him down in the corner they found, and struck him  
and polished his skin

To the fullest extent of their strength ; it surprises me  
how he escaped.

Still further to you I confess, that I to Dame Greedimund oft

In secret have gone, and openly too. Now certainly that  
Ought not to have ever occurred, and I wish I had left  
it undone,

For, live she as long as she may, her shame she will  
scarcely repair.

I now have confessed to you all that, endeavour as  
much as I may,

I am able to bring to my mind, and it heavily weighs  
on my soul.

Absolve me, I pray you, therefrom, and meekly be sure  
that I will

All penance perform to its end, no matter how much  
you impose.

Already to Grimbart 'twas known how he in such case  
should proceed ;

He broke off a twig on the way, and said : Strike,  
uncle, yourself

Three times on the back with this twig, and then put  
it carefully down,

In the manner I show, on the earth, and as many times  
over it jump ;

With meekness then kissing the twig yourself fitly  
dutiful show ;

Such is the penance I lay upon you, and pronounce  
you from all

Your sins and all chastisements free and discharged. I  
fully forgive

You all in the name of the Lord, whatever it be you  
have done.

When Reynard the penance enjoined had duly per-  
formed to the end,

Then Grimbart most solemnly said : My uncle, let  
now in good works

Be clear your repentance to all ; the psalms also read,  
and attend

The churches with zeal, and fast on the days appointed  
by law.

To him who may ask show clearly the way, and give to  
the poor

Without stint, and unto me swear your infamous life  
to forsake ;

All plundering, robbing, and theft, seduction and trea-  
son avoid,



For certain it is that by this you alone will to mercy  
attain.

Then Reynard replied : I will do as you say, I pledge  
you my word.

Thus was the shrift at an end, and then they continued  
their way

To palace and court of the king ; the saintly Grimbart  
and he

Then threaded a blackish and fertile expanse, where a  
convent they saw

On the right-hand side of the road, in which holy  
women engaged

In serving of God from morning to night, and kept in  
their yard

Of cocks a great number and hens and many fine  
capons as well,

Who wandered at times for their food a distance outside  
of the wall,

Where Reynard had called on them oft. So now unto  
Grimbart he said :

Our speediest way is to pass along by the side of this  
wall.

But set were his thoughts on the fowls, how they were  
out taking the air.

So there his confessor he led, till near to the birds they  
approached ;

Then the scamp to and fro in his head set rolling his  
covetous eyes.

He was pleased above all with a cock, in splendid con-  
dition and young,

Which firmly he fixed in his eye, as he strutted astern  
of the rest ;

Behind him he hastily sprang, and the feathers a-flying  
began.

Indignantly Grimbart reproved the shameful relapse of  
the fox :

Base nephew, behave you like this, and would you  
already again

Make a sinful attack on a fowl so soon after you have  
been shrived ?

Such penitence seems to me fine ! And Reynard to  
Grimbart replied :

Dear uncle, if even in thought I any such thing can  
have done,

Then pray unto God that he may in mercy forgive me  
the sin.

I gladly forbear and never will do so again. Then they  
went

Round about by the convent again to their road, and  
thus were obliged

To cross a diminutive bridge, and Reynard behind him  
cast eyes

A second time after the fowls ; he could not himself  
keep in check ;

Had any one cut off his head, without any question it  
would

Have flown in pursuit of the birds, so vehement was  
his desire.

Grimbart observed this and cried : Where let you, my  
nephew, your eyes

Again wend their way ? Of a truth, an odious glutton  
you are !

Said Reynard, much pained, in reply : My uncle, you  
do me a wrong ;

Do not so excited become, and disturb not, I beg you,  
my prayers,

But a paternoster allow me to say, for the souls of the  
fowls

And geese are in need of the same, as many as I from  
the nuns,

Those heaven-born women, have filched, by use of my  
prudence and skill.

Grimbart said not a word, and the fox turned his head  
not away from the fowls

So long as in sight they remained. They managed,  
however, at length,

The road they had left to regain and began to draw,  
near to the court ;

And as Reynard the castle observed, in which dwelt  
his master the king,

He inwardly troubled became, for the charges against  
him were grave.

## CANTO FOUR.

WHEN rumour got spread at the court that Reynard  
was coming indeed,  
To see him all hurried outside, both noble and common  
alike,  
And few of them friendly disposed; nearly all had  
complaints to prefer.  
But Reynard undoubtedly thought that this no signifi-  
cance had;  
At least so he carried himself, as with Grimbart the  
badger he came,  
This moment, with boldness and grace, along through  
the principal street.  
Courageous and calm, he advanced, as if, of a truth, he  
had been  
Own son and true heir of the king, and free and devoid  
of all fault;  
Yea! thus before Leo he stepped, and took in the  
palace his place  
Right up in the midst of the lords; he knew how to  
feign unconcern.  
Illustrious king and worshipful lord, he began to  
declaim,  
Most noble and mighty you are, foremost in merit and  
rank;  
I therefore you humbly entreat to hear me with jus-  
tice to-day.  
Of your Majesty's servitors all, not a soul more devoted  
than I  
Has ever been found; this without hesitation I dare to  
maintain;

And many I know at the court, who would gladly  
oppress me for that.  
To me would your friendship be lost, if now, as my  
enemies wish,  
The lies they disseminate should, perchance, to you  
credible seem.  
But you, as is lucky for me, investigate every com-  
plaint.  
As fully accused as accusers you hear ; and, though  
they have told  
Many falsehoods behind my back, yet tranquil I rest  
and reflect  
That well you my loyalty know, which brings persecu-  
tion on me.  
Be silent ! responded the king, no prattle or fawning  
will help ;  
Your iniquities din in our ears, and punishment now  
you awaits.  
Regard have you had for the peace, that I to the  
beasts have proclaimed  
And sworn to maintain ? There stands the cock !  
His children have you,  
Malicious and treacherous thief, one after another  
destroyed !  
And for me the depth of your love, you wish, I pre-  
sume, to evince  
When you my authority spurn, and my servants so  
grossly abuse !  
The health of poor Tybert's destroyed, and by slow and  
distressing degrees  
Will the suffering bear get well of the wounds inflicted  
by you.  
But I will you not further reproach, for here are  
accusers enough,  
And acts that are proved to the hilt ; you hardly this  
time can escape.

Am I, most benevolent sire, for this to be guilty  
adjudged ?  
Reynard said. Do I incur blame if Bruin, with blood-  
covered crown,  
Came limping again to you back ? If he took the risk,  
and presumed  
On Rüsteviel's honey to feed, and the half-witted  
peasants against  
Him lifted their hands, yet still is he strong and enor-  
mous of limb.  
If they blows and abuse on him cast, ere into the  
water he ran,  
He could, as a vigorous man, the onset with ease  
have repelled.  
And also, if Tybert the cat, whom I with due honour  
received  
And treated as well as I could, from stealing could not  
himself keep,  
But into the house of the priest, although I him faith-  
fully warned,  
Went sneaking when night had set in, and there made  
acquaintance with grief,  
Have I retribution deserved because he behaved like a  
fool ?  
Too near to your princely crown, indeed, would the  
consequence lie !  
With me, to be sure, you can deal in accord with your  
sovereign will,  
And, clear as the case may appear, may give what  
decision you please,  
Whether be it to weal or be it to woe the matter may  
tend.  
If I'm to be roasted or boiled, if I'm to be blinded or  
hanged,  
Or beheaded indeed, I am perfectly willing that so it  
be done.

We are all in the grasp of your power, completely are  
we in your hands;  
For you are majestic and strong; how then can the  
helpless resist?  
If you put me to death, by that, of a truth, very little  
you gain.  
Let happen, however, what may, I loyally yield to the  
law.

Then Bellyn the ram began to remark: The time has  
arrived  
To advance our complaints. And then with his rela-  
tives, Tybert the cat  
And Bruin the bear, and a legion of beasts, Lord Isen-  
grim came;  
Also Baldwin the ass and Lampen the hare presented  
themselves;  
And Nidget the puppy appeared, with the bulldog  
Rhyn and the doe,  
Named Metke, with Herman the buck; and squirrel  
and weasel, as well  
As the ermine, were added thereto. Nor did either the  
ox or the horse  
Neglect to be there. Near by could be seen the beasts  
of the chase,  
Among them the stag and the roe; and Bockert the  
beaver came too,  
With marten and rabbit and boar; together they all  
crowded in;  
Bartolt the stork and Pica the jay and Grusley the  
crane  
Came flying across with Tibke the duck and Alheid the  
goose;  
And others besides came hurrying in with their  
troubles and woes.

Henning, the grief-stricken cock, with his children,  
now but a few,  
Made bitter complaint; and hither there came without  
number the birds,  
And a concourse so great of the beasts that no one  
could mention their names.  
All made an attack on the fox, and hoped that his  
many misdeeds  
They now into question might bring, and inflicted his  
punishment see.  
In front of the monarch they pressed, with vehement,  
furious speech;  
Charges on charges they heaped, and narratives ancient  
and new  
Introduced. In one single sitting of court there never  
had been  
Brought up to the throne of the king, so many com-  
plaints to be heard.  
His place Reynard took and proceeded with skill his  
defence to conduct.  
He began his address, and forth from his mouth the  
eloquent words  
Of his justification outflowed, as if they were obvious  
truth.  
He was master of what to present and what to say  
nothing about;  
And his auditors all were amazed, and thought he was  
innocent shown.  
He even had claims of his own to put in, and charges  
to make.  
At length there rose up to their feet some genuine,  
trustworthy men,  
Who posted themselves by the fox, against him their  
evidence gave,  
And all of his wickedness clearly made known. That  
settled the case,



For then, with unanimous voice, the court of the king  
resolved  
That Reynard the fox was worthy of death; that he  
should be seized,  
Imprisoned and hanged by the neck, in order that he be  
compelled  
For his infamous crimes to atone with an ignominious  
death.

Just now did Reynard himself consider the game as  
all up.  
Not very much good had been done by his cunning  
harangue. The king  
Pronounced sentence himself: and then was the  
criminal's pitiful end,  
As him they imprisoned and bound, paraded in sight  
of his eyes.

As Reynard there stood, shackled according to sen-  
tence and law,  
His foes were bestirring themselves to lead him at  
once to his death;  
But his friends stood about in dismay, quite overcome  
with their grief,  
Grimbart and Martin the ape, with others of kin to  
the fox.  
The sentence with umbrage they heard, and all were  
more filled with regret  
Than expected might be; for Reynard of barons was  
one of the chief:  
And there he now stood, of all of his honours and  
offices stripped  
And doomed to a shameful death. How now must  
the scene they surveyed

His kinsmen have cut to the quick! In a body  
together they took  
Their leave of the king, and withdrew from the court,  
to the last that was there.

The monarch, however, it vexed, that so many knights  
should depart  
From him thus. It now could be seen how great was  
the crowd of his kin  
Who had gone, in their great discontent at Reynard's  
impending doom.  
And thus did his Majesty speak to one of his trustiest  
friends:  
Undoubtedly Reynard is vile; we must, for all that,  
bear in mind  
That many relations he has, who cannot be spared  
from the court.

But Isengrim, Bruin, and Tybert the cat, all three of  
them were  
About the poor captive at work; impatient the in-  
famous death,  
As awarded had been by the king, to execute now on  
their foe;  
So hurriedly dragged him outside, and the gallows  
beheld from afar.  
And now the tom-cat to the wolf began, in his fury,  
to speak:  
Consider, Lord Isengrim, well, how Reynard once  
schemed in all ways,  
And everything did that he could, and succeeded, too,  
in his hate,  
On the gallows your brother to see. How joyously  
marched he along  
With him to the place of his doom! Neglect not to  
pay him the debt.

And remember, Sir Bruin as well, how shamefully you  
he betrayed,  
Below there in Rüsteviel's yard, to the boorish and  
furious clowns,  
Male and female alike, and scurvily left you to wounds  
and to blows,  
And the shame thereupon that ensued, which now in  
all regions is known.  
Take care and your efforts unite, for if he escape us  
to-day,  
And freedom contrive to procure, by his wit and  
insidious arts,  
A time for our precious revenge will never be granted  
again;  
So let us make haste and avenge the wrongs he has  
done to us all

Then Isengrim said: What use are your words? Go,  
bring me at once  
A reliable cord; with that we will soon put him out  
of his pain!  
Thus spake they ill of the fox and journeyed along on  
the road.

In silence heard Reynard their words; at length he,  
however, began:  
Since me you so bitterly hate, and thirst for a deadly  
revenge,  
I am greatly surprised that you seem not to know  
how to bring it about!  
Your Tybert is fully informed where a good trusty  
rope may be found,  
For he did it most carefully test, when into the house  
of the priest  
He thrust himself in after mice, and did not with  
honour return.

But, Isengrim, you and the bear are making such  
terrible haste  
Your uncle to bring to his end, of course you intend  
to succeed.

The monarch arose from his seat, with all the noblesse  
of his court,  
The sentence to see carried out; and also was present  
the queen,  
Who with the procession had come, by her ladies  
escorted in state;  
And behind them a multitude flocked, composed of  
the poor and the rich,  
All wishing for Reynard's decease, and hoping to see  
it take place.  
Isengrim uttered meanwhile a word to his kinsmen  
and friends,  
Exhorting them all to be sure compactly together to  
hold,  
And keep on the manacled fox a steady and vigilant  
eye;  
For they were in constant dread of the shrewd fellow's  
getting away.  
The wolf, above all, commanded his wife: If you set  
any store  
On your life, take heed to my words and help us the  
rascal to hold!  
If he manage to get himself free, we all are involved  
in disgrace.  
And further to Bruin he said: Bethink how he held  
you in scorn!  
With usury now can you pay the whole of your debt  
to him back.  
Tybert is able to climb, and above shall he fasten the  
rope.

You hold him and give me your help, and I will the  
ladder remove;  
Then all, in a minute or two, with this knave will be  
brought to an end.  
Said the bear: Put the ladder in place, and I will  
him certainly hold.

See now, Reynard said when they'd done, how exceed-  
ingly busy you are  
In leading your uncle to death! I should think you  
would rather him guard  
And protect; and, in his distress, would some little  
pity display;  
I gladly for mercy would beg, but what should I profit  
by that?  
Isengrim hates me o'ermuch; yea, even his wife he  
has told  
To hold me and see to it well that the way of escape  
is cut off.  
Should she but reflect on the past, then could she not  
injure me now;  
But if I am doomed to be slain, I earnestly wish that  
it might  
Be speedily done. My father too came into frightful  
distress,  
But yet at the last it was quick. There attended, I  
know, at his death  
Not quite such a number as here. If longer, however,  
you mean  
Me to keep in suspense, then must it in truth redound  
to your shame.  
Do you hear, said Bruin the bear, how boldly the vag-  
abond talks?  
Come on! String him up out of hand! The time for  
his end has arrived.

Earnestly now did Reynard reflect: Oh! could I but think,  
At once, of some artifice new, to aid me in this urgent need,  
Whereby might the king, in his grace, with clemency grant me my life,  
And these, my implacable foes, all three, into shame might be thrown!  
Of all let me think, and then must things shift for themselves, for here  
Is in question my neck! Not a moment to lose!  
How shall I escape?  
Evils of all kinds upon me are heaped. The king is displeased,  
My friends are all melted away, and matters controlled by my foes.  
I have rarely done anything good, and even the might of the king,  
As well as his council's advice, have I truly but little esteemed.  
I am guilty of much that is wrong, and yet my ill-luck have I hoped,  
Each time, to avert. Had I but the chance to say a few words,  
I surely should then not be hanged; I will not abandon the hope.

His back to the ladder he turned, with face to the people below,  
And cried: Before me I see the grim figure of death, and can him  
Not escape. And now from you all, as many as hear me, I beg  
But a little extension of time, before I depart from the earth.

Indeed I should very much like to you my confession  
sincere  
To publicly make for the last time on earth, and truly  
disclose  
Whatever of harm I have done, so that to another,  
perchance,  
May not, in the future, be laid this criminal action or  
that,  
Till now unsuspected by you, but done under cover  
by me;  
That I may thereby, at the last, much evil prevent,  
and may hope  
That God, in his fulness of grace, will remember me  
now in my need.

A number to pity were moved, and one to another  
they said:  
Small is the favour and short the reprieve. They  
petitioned the king,  
And the king conceded their prayer. Then again did  
Reynard become  
A little more lightsome of heart, and hoped for a  
happy result;  
The granted occasion he turned to account, and as  
follows he spake:  
Spiritus Domini, come to my aid! Not one do I  
see,  
In all the vast concourse that's here, whom I have not  
sometime ill-used.  
First, I was yet but a youngster small, and the breast  
of my dam  
Had hardly forgotten to suck, when my passions I  
followed unchecked  
Among the young lambs and the goats that, a distance  
apart from the flock,

At play were dispersed in the fields; their dear bleating voices I heard  
Too gladly by far, as a craving I got for more delicate food,  
And soon their acquaintance I made. One lambkin I slew with my teeth,  
And drank up its blood; it tasted so good that I killed and devoured  
Also four of the youngest goats, and thus further training obtained.  
I exempted no kind of a bird, not a fowl, nor a duck nor a goose,  
On which I might light, and have in the sand full many entombed,  
When all that I harried to death I did not desire to consume.  
It afterwards happened one winter to me, on the banks of the Rhine,  
That Isengrim came I to know, who was lurking aback of the trees.  
He assured me, without losing time, that I was a kinsman of his;  
Indeed on his fingers he could the precise degrees of the tie  
Call over to me. I gave my assent, an alliance we formed,  
And each to the other engaged as trusty companions to roam.  
Ah, many an evil thereby was I doomed to prepare for myself!  
Together we went through the land; while he stole the big on our way,  
And I stole the small. Whate'er we obtained was common to be;  
But common indeed it was not, he parted it just as he chose;



A half I have never received. Yea, worse have I suffered than this ;  
If he managed a calf to purloin, or get for his booty a ram,  
If I found him at table with more than enough, or consuming a goat  
Just recently done to its death ; if a buck in the grasp of his claws,  
Despite of its struggles, was held, at me he would grin and look sour,  
Till growling, he drove me away, my share to retain for himself.  
It always turned out with me thus, no matter the size of the joint  
He had got. Indeed, if to pass it should come that, in company, we  
Should manage to capture an ox, or ourselves possess of a cow,  
At once made appearance his wife and seven young cubs on the scene,  
Who then would lay hold of the prey, and crowd me away from the meal.  
Not even a rib could I get ; so polished and dry were they gnawed,  
That nothing like meat could be found ; and I must contented appear.  
But heaven, however, be praised, I suffered not hunger thereby.  
From that splendid treasure of mine I kept myself privately fed,  
By means of the silver and gold, that securely I keep in a place  
Not easily found. Therein have I all I can want ; for, in truth,  
No wagon could bear it away, if it seven times went to the task.

The king paid attention thereto, as mention was made  
of his wealth,  
Inclined himself forward and asked: From whence  
did it come to your hands?  
Speak out and at once! The treasure I mean! And  
then Reynard said:  
This secret from you I will not conceal; what good  
could it do?  
For nought of these costly things with me can I take  
when I go.  
Since then you are pleased to command, I will all to  
you truly relate;  
For out it assuredly must; since, whether for evil or good,  
A secret so weighty indeed could not be much longer  
concealed;  
For the treasure was stolen, forsooth. With oaths had  
a number conspired  
To kill you, beneficent king, and if, at the very same hour,  
The treasure had not with prudence been moved, it  
thus had occurred.  
Take notice of this, gracious lord, for both your well-  
being and life  
On the treasure's security hung; and, alas, the purloin-  
ing thereof  
Made things with my father go hard; it led him, in  
prime of his life,  
The last dreadful journey to take; to eternal perdition,  
perhaps;  
But, merciful master, for you it all turned out for the  
best.

Perplexedly listened the queen to all of this horrible tale,  
The intricate, furtive design for depriving her consort  
of life,  
The treason, the treasure, and all that he had been tell-  
ing about.

I caution you, Reynard, she cried, reflect! for about to  
embark  
You are on the road to your home; repentant, dis-  
burden your soul;  
Set forth the unvarnished truth and plainly the murder  
make known.  
The king supplemented her words: Strict silence let  
every one keep!  
Come, Reynard, again here below and step now up  
nearer to me,  
Whereby I may hear what you say, for the matter  
concerneth myself.

Reynard, who saw through it all, took courage again,  
and the rounds  
Of the ladder he quickly ran down, to the malcontents'  
heavy chagrin;  
And himself, without more ado, by the king and his  
consort he placed,  
Who earnestly tried to find out the meaning of all he  
had said.  
He then set himself to make up some new and aston-  
ishing lies.  
That I the good-will of the king and that of his con-  
sort, he thought,  
Again could secure; and oh, that my cunning at once  
would prevail,  
And render me able my foes, who me are conducting  
to death,  
Themselves to destruction to bring; this me from all  
peril would save.  
For me this would certainly be a blessing from out of  
the skies;  
But lies without measure, I see, to carry my purpose I  
need.

Impatiently then did the queen to Reynard more questions propound ;  
Let us know, without any mistake, of what the whole matter consists.  
The truth let us know, your conscience respect, disburden your soul !  
Reynard responded thereto : I gladly will tell to you all.  
Death alone is awaiting me now, and nothing can remedy that.  
Should I, at the end of my life, my soul overburden with lies,  
And eternal damnation incur, I should act as if out of my mind.  
It is better for me to confess ; and if, to my sorrow, I must  
My cherished relations and friends arraign and put under a cloud,  
How can I help it, alas ! At hand are the torments of hell.

Already the king, as he listened intently to what had been said,  
Full heavy at heart had become. He said : Are you telling the truth ?  
To his Majesty Reynard replied, with air for the purpose assumed :  
I'm an infamous fellow, I know, yet now am I speaking the truth.  
What good could I get by telling you lies ? I should only myself  
Everlastingly damn. You know very well, for so it's resolved,  
I must die ; I am now looking death in the face and lie will I not ;

Neither evil nor good to me now can be of the slightest  
avail

He shook as he uttered these words, and seemed on  
the verge of a swoon.

The queen then compassionate spake: I pity the  
anguish he feels;

Deign kindly upon him to look, I beg you, my lord,  
and reflect;

We both may be saved from much harm by this reve-  
lation of his.

The sooner the better that we the ground of his nar-  
rative find!

Strict silence enforce upon all, and let him straight-  
forwardly speak.

Then issued the king his command, and all the  
assembly was still;

But Reynard uplifted his voice: If it please you, my  
gracious king,

Pray listen to what I shall say. Although my narra-  
tion may chance

Without any notes to be made, yet exact you will find  
it and true;

The details you'll learn of the plot, and no one intend  
I to spare.

## CANTO FIVE.

Now notice the cunning displayed, and see how the  
fox went to work  
To hide his offences once more, and harm unto others  
to do.  
Gratuitous lies he devised, yea, even his father de-  
famed  
On the further side of the grave; and the badger he  
grossly traduced,  
His loyallest friend, who had so persistently come to  
his aid.  
There was nothing he scrupled to say, by which his  
narration he thought  
He might plausible make; that on his accusers he  
vengeance might take.

And this is the way he began: My father once had  
the good luck,  
Not very long since, the wealth of King Emmrich, the  
mighty, to find  
In a secret place; yet to him was the hoard of but  
little avail.  
He gave himself airs on account of his wealth, esteem-  
ing no more  
The beasts of his own degree, and his comrades of  
former times  
Too little regarding by far; more notable friends he  
desired.  
Tybert the cat he despatched to the wild hunting  
grounds of Ardennes,

Bruin the bear to seek out, to whom he should fealty  
swear,  
And summon to Flanders forthwith, in order their  
king to become.

When Bruin the writing had read, its import him  
heartily pleased :  
Untiring and bold he pursued his way on to Flanders  
in haste,  
For with something like this had his mind already for  
long been engaged.  
Arriving, he found my father on hand, who hailed him  
with joy,  
And at once off to Isengrim sent, and likewise to Grim-  
bart, the sage ;  
The four put together their heads, discussed and per-  
fected their plans,  
And not far away was a fifth, namely Tybert, the cat.  
Near at hand  
Lay a village which Iste is called, and this was the  
actual place,  
A spot between Iste and Ghent, where jointly the plot  
they discussed  
The whole of a long cloudy night, which kept their  
assemblage concealed.  
With God met they not, for my father, the devil more  
rightly to say,  
Them totally had in his power, with his damnable  
treasure of gold.  
They resolved on the death of the king, and one to  
the other they swore  
An alliance eternal and firm, and then did the five  
take their oath  
In conjunction on Isengrim's head, that unitedly they  
would select

Bruin the bear for their king ; and at Aix-la-Chapelle,  
on the throne,  
With aid of the golden crown, the realm to him firmly  
secure.  
This having been done, if by one of the king's rela-  
tions or friends  
Resistance thereto should be made, my father was him  
to convince  
Or tempt with a bribe ; and, failing in that, to eject  
him at once.  
I happened to learn of the scheme, for Grimbart one  
morning himself  
Full merrily drunken had got, and garrulous had become.  
Thus went the fool home to his wife and gave the  
whole secret away ;  
Then silence upon her enjoined, thus thinking the  
matter to mend.  
Very soon after this had occurred, my wife she en-  
countered, and her  
Must she, by a sacred oath, in the regal trinity's name,  
Pledge on her honour and faith that, whether come  
evil or good,  
To no one a word would she tell ; and then she made  
known to her all.  
In like manner too, has my wife as little her promise  
observed,  
For, soon as she found where I was, she told to me all  
she had heard ;  
And gave me, moreover, a sign, whereby the full truth  
of the tale  
I with ease recognised ; yet through it I've only more  
evil incurred.  
It reminded me well of the frogs, the continual croak-  
ing of whom  
Ascended, at length, to the ears of our Lord in the  
heavens above.



They, wishing the rule of a king, were willing to live  
in restraint,  
After having their freedom enjoyed in all the domains  
of the earth.  
Their petition was granted by God; he sent them as  
monarch the stork,  
Who steadily hates and maltreats and allows them no  
peace to enjoy.  
As a fiend he himself to them bears; and wailing the  
fools are to-day,  
But ah, it's too late! The king has them now alto-  
gether subdued.  
Reynard to all of the crowd spoke at the top of his  
voice;  
All could well hear what he said; and thus he con-  
tinued his speech:  
Observe! My fears were excited for all, lest so it  
should turn.  
Your highness, I looked out for you and hoped for a  
better reward.  
Of Bruin's intrigues I'm aware, and the villainous turn  
of his mind,  
As also his many misdeeds; and the worst I provided  
against.  
Should he become king, we all to destruction together  
should go.  
Our king is of noble descent, and mighty and gracious  
he is,  
I privately thought; a mournful exchange indeed it  
would be,  
A dull, good-for-nothing, unprincipled bear to exalt in  
this way.  
I studied it over for weeks, and tried the whole plot to  
defeat.  
To me it was clear above all that, if in the hands of  
my sire

The treasure continued to be, he then could large  
forces collect,  
And surely the game he would win, while we of our  
king should be shorn.  
My care was now centred on this: to search and dis-  
cover the spot  
Wherein was the treasure concealed, and stealthily  
take it away.  
Should my father run off to the field, or the crafty old  
fellow depart  
To the forest, by day or by night, in frost or in tropical  
heat,  
In sunshine or rain, I was always behind and tracking  
his steps.

Once as I lay in the earth hidden with care and with  
thoughts  
Of how I the treasure could find, so much about which  
I had learned,  
Then and there I my father espied, as out of a cranny  
he stole;  
Among the stones he advanced, and up from below he  
emerged.  
In silence I kept myself hid; he thought he was all  
by himself,  
Scanned the whole field of his view and then, as he  
no one perceived,  
In the distance or near, his game he began, and you  
shall it learn.  
Again he put sand in the hole, and skilfully made it  
agree  
In level and looks with the rest of the ground. No  
one, who had not  
Seen it done, could possibly know it was there. And  
step after step

As he went, he saw that the spot upon which he had  
planted his feet  
Should over and over again be thoroughly brushed  
with his tail ;  
And then did away with his trail by raking about with  
his mouth.  
In this my first lesson I took from my wily old father  
that day,  
Who versatile was in dodges and tricks and pranks of  
all kinds.  
This having been done, he hurried away to his task,  
and I thought  
The princely treasure, perhaps, may be in the neighbour-  
hood kept.  
I quickly stepped up to the place, and promptly  
proceeded to work ;  
And the rift, in a very short time, I managed to pierce  
with my paws.  
Then crept I impatiently in, and heaps of things price-  
less I found,  
Of the finest of silver a store and gold that was red ;  
of a truth  
Has never the oldest one here his eyes such a hoard  
laid upon.  
Myself I now set to my task with the aid of my wife ;  
we dragged  
And we carried by day and by night ; we had neither  
barrow nor cart ;  
Much labour it therefore entailed and many an hour of  
fatigue.  
Faithfully held Dame Ermelyn out, and we managed  
at length  
To get all the jewels in safety away and conveyed  
to a place  
That to us more suitable seemed. Meanwhile kept my  
father himself

Daily in contact with those who our king were in  
league to betray.  
Now what they resolved you shall hear and greatly  
amazed you will be.

Straight Bruin and Isengrim sent to many departments  
and lands  
Patents the hirelings to call, who were ordered in  
numbers to come  
And promptly themselves to report; then Bruin their  
posts would assign,  
And even indulgently give the fellows their pay in  
advance.  
My father then traversed the lands displaying the  
letters he had,  
Sure of his treasure that still, he thought, in its hiding-  
place lay.  
But now it had so come about that, if he, with all of  
his friends,  
Had ever so thoroughly searched, they would not  
a penny have found.  
For him was no labour too great, and nimbly his way  
he pursued  
Through every land to be found between the Elbe and  
the Rhine.  
Many hirelings he'd already found, and many another  
he gained,  
For money was able to lend an emphasis strong to his  
words.

At length did the summer arrive, and now did my  
father return  
To his fellow conspirators back. Then had he of  
sorrows and want

And terrible woes to relate, especially how he almost  
His life down in Saxony lost, as among the castles he  
    roamed,  
Where huntsmen with horses and hounds him daily  
    pursued, insomuch  
That barely made he his escape, and then with his pelt  
    scarcely whole.

Arriving, he joyfully showed the four arch-traitors the  
    list  
Of the comrades that he had secured by means of his  
    pledges and gold.  
Bruin rejoiced at the news, as the five in conjunction  
    it read.  
Its import was this: Twelve hundred of Isengrim's  
    relatives bold,  
With ravenous mouths and sharp-set teeth in their  
    heads, were to come,  
And the cats and the bears besides were all for Sir  
    Bruin assured.  
The gluttons and badgers as well, Thuringian and  
    Saxon, would come;  
Collected, however, they were on this understanding  
    alone,  
That pay for a month in advance should be had.  
    Then all in return  
Forward would come in their might as soon as  
    command was received.  
God be eternally thanked that I on their schemes shut  
    the door.

Now, after my father had seen to all that demanded  
    his care,  
He hurried away to the fields, to look on the treasure  
    once more;

Then first his affliction began, he burrowed and sought  
and explored,  
Yet the longer he scraped the less he could find. Of  
no earthly use  
Was the trouble he took on himself and his inconsolable grief,  
For the treasure was now far away, 'twas nowhere at  
all to be found.  
And then, out of anger and shame — how horribly  
plagues me the thought,  
By day as well as by night — my father himself went  
and hanged.

All this was accomplished by me, the infamous deed  
to prevent;  
And now me but evil it brings, yet I do not repent  
what I did.  
But the covetous Bruin and Isengrim have, by the side  
of the king,  
Their seats in his council assigned. And Reynard,  
poor fellow, how thou  
Art thanked in the opposite way for having, the king  
to preserve,  
Thine own loving father destroyed! Where else is  
there one to be found,  
Who ruin would bring on himself, just merely your  
life to prolong?

Meanwhile had the king and the queen their hands on  
the treasure to get  
The greatest cupidity felt; aside they withdrew and  
the fox  
Invited to them, in private to talk, and hastily  
said:

Speak! Where have you this wealth! That is the thing we would know.

Reynard then said in reply: To me of what use would it be,

To show the magnificent goods to the king, who me has condemned?

Too much he confides in my foes, the vicious assassins and thieves,

Who cumber him down with their lies, in order my life to obtain.

No, no! interjected the queen, thus shall it not come to pass!

My lord will accord you your life, and all that is past will forgive;

He will harbour his anger no more. In future, however, you must

More prudence display, and loyal and true remain to the king.

Reynard said: My lady and queen, if you with the king can prevail,

His troth in your presence to give that he will me pardon once more,

That he all my crimes and misdeeds, and all the resentment that I

In him have unhappily roused, will for ever efface from his mind,

You then may rest fully assured no king of our time shall possess

Such vastness of wealth as shall he, through my fidelity, gain.

The treasure is great; when I show you the place, surprised you will be.

Confide in him not, said the king, it is only when he of his thefts,

His lies, and his robberies tells, that one can him thoroughly trust;  
For a greater liar than he has certainly never drawn breath.

To this said the queen in reply: It is true that his life hitherto  
Hath little of confidence earned; at present, however, reflect  
That his uncle, the badger himself, and his own loving father as well,  
This time he has called to account, and made their iniquities known.  
If so he desired he could let them alone, and of different beasts  
These stories of his could relate: he would not so stupidly lie.

Is that your idea? responded the king; if you think it may turn  
In reality out for the best, so that evil still greater may not  
Therefrom be derived, I will do as you say, and these criminal acts  
Of Reynard will take on myself, with all his nefarious deeds.  
I will trust him this once, but never again, let him bear that in mind!  
To him on my crown I will swear an inflexible oath, that, if he,  
In future, shall lie or transgress, he shall it for ever repent,  
And that all who to him are of kin, be it only the tenth degree,



Shall atone it whoever they are, and none from my  
wrath shall escape ;  
With evil and shame shall they meet and ruthless pur-  
suit of the law.

When finally Reynard beheld how quickly the mind  
of the king  
Was changing, he mustered up courage and said :  
Would I like a fool  
Myself, gracious monarch, conduct and stories presume  
to relate,  
Whose truthfulness cannot be shown in a very few  
days, at the most ?

The king then believed what he said and pardon he  
granted for all ;  
His father's high treason the first, and then Reynard's  
own evil deeds ;  
And the latter was now overwhelmingly pleased. At  
an opportune time  
Was he from the might of his foes and his own  
wretched destiny freed.  
Most noble of monarchs and lords, Reynard began then  
to say,  
May God, in his mercy, reward both you and your  
consort for all  
That you unto me, the unworthy, have done ; I will  
keep it in mind,  
And, long as eternity lasts, will my gratitude constantly  
show.  
In all the dominions and states of the earth there  
assuredly lives  
Not a person now under the sun, to whom this mag-  
nificent wealth  
I would rather transfer than just to you two. What is  
there of grace

That I, at your hands, have not had ? For that will I  
willingly give  
King Emmerich's treasure to you, exactly as he it  
possessed.  
I now will explain where it is, and truth I will honestly speak.

Attend ! To the eastward of Flanders a desert exists,  
and in that  
Lies a thicket alone, which is Hüsterlo called, take  
note of the name !  
Beyond is a spring that is Krekelborn named ; now  
bear you in mind  
That not far apart are the two. Within this vicinity  
comes  
Not a woman or man, from beginning to end of the  
year. Here abides  
Nought but the bat and the owl, and here I the  
treasure concealed.  
As Krekelborn known is the place ; this note and  
make use of the sign.  
With only your consort proceed to the place, for there  
certainly is  
Not a soul that's sufficiently safe to send as a messenger  
there,  
And very great harm would result ; I could not it  
dare to advise.  
Alone you must go to the spot. When Krekelborn  
you shall have passed,  
You two little birches will see ; and one, now attend,  
will be found  
Not very far off from the brook ; thus, gracious king,  
you will go  
Unhindered and straight to the trees ; beneath them  
the treasures lie hid.

You need only burrow and scrape ; first moss you will  
find at the roots,  
And then you'll discover at once the richest and costliest  
gems,  
In gold most artistic and fine, and also King Emmerich's  
crown.  
If Bruin had had his desire, then he would be wearing  
it now.  
Decorations in number you'll find and jewels of bril-  
liance and worth,  
And triinkets of gold, which now are not made, for who  
could them buy ?  
This wealth when you see, gracious king, as there all  
together it lies,  
Of one thing indeed I am sure, in thought you will  
honour me then.  
Reynard, you honest old fox, you will think, who so  
prudently hid  
These treasures up under the moss, prosperity always  
be thine,  
In what place soever thou art ! Thus did the hypocrite  
speak.

To this said the king in reply : You must me attend  
when I go,  
For how, if alone, shall I light on the spot ? Of Aix-  
la-Chapelle,  
Without any doubt, I have heard, and London and  
Paris as well,  
And Cologne ; but Hüsterlo's name I never once heard  
in my life,  
And of Krekelborn too may the same be observed ;  
must then I not fear  
That lies you are telling again and coining these names  
in your head ?



*“Then R. said exclaimed: come, don't be afraid!”*

Photogravure from the painting by W. Von Kaulbach





Unhappy was Reynard to hear the circumspect words  
of the king,  
And he said: Where I you direct is not so far off as  
if you  
Were told at the Jordan to seek. Why look at me  
still with distrust?  
To what I have said I adhere, that all can in Flanders  
be found.  
Let us ask some of these; another, perhaps, may  
endorse what I say.  
Krekelborn! Hüsterlo! Thus did I say, and these  
are their names.  
And then he called out to the hare, but Lampen in  
terror held back.  
Then Reynard exclaimed: Come, don't be afraid!  
The king only asks  
That you, by the oath of allegiance you recently took,  
will tell  
Him nought but the truth; so out with it now, pro-  
vided you know,  
And say, where does Hüsterlo stand and Krekelborn  
too? Let us hear.

Lampen said: That can I easily tell. In the desert  
they stand,  
The one from the other not far. The inhabitants  
Hüsterlo call  
That thicket where bandy-legg'd Simonet long con-  
tinued to dwell,  
Counterfeit money to make, with his daring companions  
in crime.  
Greatly at that very spot I suffered from hunger and  
cold,  
When I from the bulldog Rhyn in direst distress had  
to fly.



At this Reynard said to the hare: To the others again  
you may go,  
Among them resuming your place; enough to the  
king you have told.  
The king then to Reynard remarked: Be not discontented with me,  
Because I impatient have been and harboured a doubt  
of your word;  
But see to it now, without fail, that me you conduct to  
the place.

Reynard spake: How happy myself I should prize,  
were it fitting to-day  
For me to go forth with the king, and him into Flanders attend;  
But for you it would count as a sin. In spite of the  
shame that I feel,  
Yet out it must come, though gladly I'd keep it still  
longer concealed.  
Our Isengrim, some time ago, himself got ordained as a  
monk,  
Not at all that the Lord he might serve, his belly's the  
god he obeys;  
The convent he almost consumed; at eating he's  
reckoned as six,  
So all was for him not enough; he whined about  
hunger and grief.  
It moved me to pity at last, when I saw him so thin  
and unwell,  
And I faithfully gave him my help, for he's a near  
kinsman of mine.  
But I, for the aid that I gave, the ban of the Pope  
have incurred,  
And now, without any delay, I would, with your  
knowledge and leave,

Commune all alone with my soul, and to-morrow, at  
rise of the sun,  
For grace and indulgence to sue, would start as a  
pilgrim to Rome,  
And thence I would over the sea; and thus bring  
about that my sins  
Be from me all taken away; and should I come back  
to my home,  
I with honour may go at your side; if I did so, how-  
ever, to-day,  
The world would be sure to remark: How is it our  
monarch again  
With Reynard is seen, whom not long ago to death he  
condemned,  
And who, in addition to that, is under the ban of the  
Pope!  
My lord, you will certainly see, 'twere better to leave  
it undone.  
Responded the king: Very true, to me that of course  
was unknown.  
If you are proscribed by the Church, to take you  
would be a disgrace.  
Either Lampen or somebody else can accompany me  
to the spring.  
But, Reynard, that you from the ban are trying to get  
your release,  
I look on as useful and good, and graciously give you  
my leave  
To-morrow betimes to set out; I will not your pilgrim-  
age stay.  
For seems it to me that you wish from evil to good to  
return.  
May God your intention approve and let you the  
journey complete!

## CANTO SIX.

IN this way was Reynard again to favour received by  
the king.  
And now stepped his Majesty out to some rising  
ground that was near,  
And, speaking up there on a stone, he bade the as-  
semblage of beasts  
Keep silence, and down in the grass, according to birth  
and degree,  
To settle themselves; and Reynard stood up by the  
side of the queen.

The king, overlooking the crowd, began with much  
caution to speak:  
Be silent and hearken to me, ye birds and ye beasts  
who are here,  
Alike both the rich and the poor; yea, hearken, ye  
great and ye small.  
My lords and acquaintances all, of household as well  
as of court,  
Reynard is here in my power; you were thinking, a  
short time ago,  
He ought to be hanged, but now such a number of  
secrets at court  
He's revealed, that him I believe, and advisably mercy  
to him  
Again I vouchsafe. In addition to this has my con-  
sort, the queen,

With earnestness pleaded for him, and I in his favour  
am moved,  
Forgiveness have fully bestowed, and on him his goods  
and his life  
Have freely conferred; henceforward my peace him  
shields and protects.  
Now all who together are here, are ordered, so long as  
you live,  
That Reynard, his children and wife, you honour shall  
everywhere show,  
Wherever, by day or by night, you chance them in  
future to meet;  
Moreover, of Reynard's affairs no further complaint  
will I hear.  
If he any evil has done, that belongs to the past; and  
his ways  
He will mend, as indeed he's begun, for early to-  
morrow he takes  
His staff and his knapsack to go as a reverent pilgrim  
to Rome,  
And thence will he over the sea; and never again will  
come back  
Until he remission complete of all his misdeeds has  
obtained.

Now Tybert, with rage, upon this to Bruin and Isen-  
grim turned;  
Our trouble and pains are now lost, he exclaimed. I  
would that were I  
Far from here! If Reynard has been once again into  
favour received,  
All arts that he knows he will use to bring us all  
three to an end.  
Already one eye have I lost, and now for the other I  
fear!

Good counsel is dear, responded the bear, that is plain  
to be seen.

Then Isengrim said in return : The thing is so queer  
that it's best

To go straight away to the king. With Bruin he  
sullenly walked .

At once to the king and the queen ; and Reynard  
severely denounced,

With pungency speaking and loud. The king inter-  
rupted them thus :

You surely could hear what I said ? I've him newly  
to favour received.

The king uttered this in a rage, and had in a twinkling  
the two

Captured, imprisoned, and bound ; for well he remem-  
bered the words

That he from Reynard had heard concerning their  
traitorous acts.

Thus in the space of an hour had matters with Rey-  
nard become

Most thoroughly changed. Himself he'd got free, and  
into disgrace

His accusers had come ; he even knew how, in his  
spite, to procure

That off from the back of the bear a piece of his hide  
should he cut,

A foot in its length and its width, that a wallet for  
him on the road

Provided might be ; so seemed as a pilgrim but little  
to want ;

But still he entreated the queen to furnish him also  
with shoes,

And said : Gracious lady, you own that I am your  
pilgrim just now,

Then give me your help, I implore, that I may my journey complete.

Now four useful shoes has the wolf; it surely were nothing but just

That he with a pair should dispense, for me on my journey to wear;

These get, gracious lady, for me, by means of his lordship, the king.

Dame Greedimund also could spare a couple of hers for my use,

For she, as a housewife, is forced to live almost wholly indoors.

This claim was regarded as just by the queen. They assuredly can

Each of them part with a pair, she graciously said in reply.

Reynard was thankful for this, and said with a rapturous bow:

If four solid shoes I acquire, I will surely no longer delay.

All the good that I presently may, as a pilgrim, be able to do,

You surely shall equally share, both you and our merciful king.

On a pilgrimage we are compelled to make supplication for all

Who us have in any way helped. May God then your goodness reward!

Thus did Sir Isengrim have from his two front paws to resign,

Far up as his ankles, his shoes; and then a like fate must his wife,

Dame Greedimund, also endure, for she had her hind ones to lose.

In this manner both had to lose the skin and the  
claws of their feet,  
And together with Bruin they lay, mournfully waiting  
for death;  
But the hypocrite, having obtained the wallet and  
shoes as desired,  
Went hither and flaunted his jeers; at Greedimund  
worse than the rest.  
My love, my own darling, he said, just give but a  
glance and observe  
How splendidly fit me your shoes; I hope that they  
also will wear.  
Great effort already you've made, my ruin, perchance,  
to achieve,  
But I too have exerted myself, and my labour has met  
with success.  
If you your enjoyment have had, so my turn at length  
it is now;  
But this is the uniform rule, and one must learn how  
to submit.  
As now I proceed on my road, my cherished relations  
I can  
Remember with thanks. You me have a present of  
shoes kindly made,  
A deed you shall never regret; whatever indulgence  
I gain  
You surely shall share when I fetch it from Rome and  
over the sea.

Dame Greedimund lay in such pain, that scarcely the  
strength she retained  
To utter a word, yet roused herself up and said with a  
groan:  
In order to punish our sins, God allows all with you to  
succeed.

Still Isengrim said not a word, but together with Bruin  
lay still;  
They both were unhappy enough, in bondage and  
covered with wounds,  
And now set at nought by their foe. Tybert, the cat,  
was not there,  
And Reynard was anxious enough to put him in hot  
water as well.

The hypocrite busied himself, at morn of the following  
day,  
In rubbing with tallow and oil the shoes that his kins-  
men had lost;  
And now, making haste to present himself to the king,  
he observed:  
Your dutiful servant's prepared on his sacred mission  
to start;  
Pray now of your mercy command the priest of your  
Majesty's court,  
A blessing on me to bestow, that I full of hope may  
depart;  
And thus approbation divine on my going and coming  
secure.  
The ram by the monarch had been his imperial chap-  
lain ordained,  
He also had charge of religious affairs, he too by the  
king  
Was used as a scribe, and Bellyn was named. Then  
had he him called  
And said: I desire that at once a few holy words  
shall be read  
Over Reynard awaiting you here, him now on the  
journey to bless,  
That he has in view; he is going to Rome and the  
water will cross;



The wallet upon him suspend, and give him the staff  
in his hand.  
And thereupon Bellyn replied: You have, my lord  
king, I presume,  
Discovered that Reynard, as yet, has not been released  
from the ban;  
Should only I do as you wish, I should wrath from  
my bishop incur,  
Who about it would easily learn, and me to chastise  
has the power.  
To Reynard indeed will I do not a thing, either evil or  
good;  
If settled the matter could be, and certainly would not  
thereto  
The bishop, Lord Lackland, object; or possibly angry  
thereat,  
The provost, Sir Wanton, become, or indeed Rapiamus  
the dean,  
My blessing I gladly would give, as now I am ordered  
by you.

And thus responded the king: What mean these  
evasions and shifts?  
Many words you compel us to hear, but back is there  
little enough.  
If you over Reynard will read not a thing either evil or  
good,  
The devil I'll ask it to do. What's church or the  
bishop to me?  
Reynard would journey to Rome! Of that would you  
stand in the way?  
With anxiety Bellyn began to scratch at the back of  
his ears;  
He feared the ill-will of his king, and over the pilgrim  
at once

To read from the book he began, but Reynard did  
little attend.

Yet all it could give was received : of that not a doubt  
can exist.

And now was the benison read, delivered the wallet  
and staff,

And thus for his counterfeit trip the pilgrim was fully  
equipped.

Sham tears were now running down the cheeks of the  
rascally scamp

And wetting his beard, as if he were feeling the deep-  
est regret.

And truly it did give him pain, that all of his foes he  
had not

Together brought evil upon, but only these three had  
disgraced.

Yet there stood he up and implored that earnestly all  
of them would,

As well as they could, for him pray. And now prepa-  
ration he made

To hurry away, for he felt himself guilty and hence  
was in fear.

Reynard, demanded the king, why are you making such  
haste ?

Who begins what is good should never delay, said  
Reynard to this ;

A furlough I beg of you now, for the right and appro-  
priate time

Has come, if your Majesty please, so let me the journey  
begin.

The furlough is yours, responded the king ; he also en-  
joined

In a body the lords of the court with the spurious pil-  
grim to go,

And wait on a stretch of the way. In the meantime  
in prison remained  
Poor Bruin and Isengrim both, lamenting their pain  
and disgrace.

In this way had Reynard again of the love and esteem  
of the king  
Come into possession complete ; he went in great  
honour from court,  
And seemed, with his wallet and staff, to be off to the  
tomb of our Lord ;  
Having there just as little to do as a May-pole in Aix-  
la-Chapelle.  
But otherwise far was his aim. He had made a  
successful attempt,  
With a flaxen beard and a waxen nose, whatever by  
that may be meant,  
His monarch completely to hoax ; and all his accusers  
were forced  
To follow him now as he went, and him with respect to  
attend.  
But he could not relinquish his tricks, and said, upon  
taking his leave :  
My lord, be you well on your guard, that now the two  
renegades there  
Do not have a chance to escape, but keep them in  
prison well bound ;  
Desist they would not, if at large, from shameful and  
treacherous deeds.  
Pray do not forget, noble king, that your life would in  
jeopardy be.

So went he along on his road, with countenance calm  
and devout,  
With guise unaffected and grave, as if any other were  
strange.

At this did the monarch again himself to his palace  
betake,  
And followed him all of the beasts. Obeying the order  
he gave,  
They Reynard attended no more than a very short  
distance away.  
And carry himself did the scamp in a manner so joy-  
less and sad,  
That many a good-natured man to pity had found him-  
self moved ;  
And Lampen the hare was especially grieved. Are we  
now compelled,  
Dear Lampen, the villain remarked, to bid to each other  
adieu ?  
I would that your pleasure it were, you and dear Bellyn  
the ram,  
To travel with me on my road a little bit further  
to-day !  
By doing so you would confer the greatest of favours  
on me,  
For pleasant companions you are, and good honest  
people withal ;  
Of you only good is e'er said, and honour to me would  
it bring.  
You are saintly and moral of life, and live just pre-  
cisely the same  
As I, when a hermit, did live ; content are you ever  
with herbs,  
Are wonted with grasses and leaves your hunger to  
still, and you ask  
Not either for bread or for meat, or other things special  
to eat.  
Thus was he able with praise the two little weaklings  
to fool ;  
And both went together with him, till up to his dwell-  
ing they came

And saw Malepartus the fort, and Reynard remarked  
to the ram :  
You, Bellyn, outside here remain ; the herbs and the  
grasses you can  
Here relish as much as you please ; these mountainous  
regions produce  
Vegetation abundant and rare, wholesome and good to  
the taste.  
Within I'll take Lampen with me ; now beg him, I  
pray, to console  
My wife, who in sadness is plunged, and who, upon  
coming to find  
That I, as a pilgrim, am going to Rome, will be in  
despair.  
Sweet words brought the fox into use, in order the  
two to deceive.  
Lampen then led he within, and found his disconsolate  
wife  
There lying with both of her cubs, with grief in excess  
overcome.  
For hope she had quite given up that Reynard would  
ever again  
Return from the court, and now she him saw with  
wallet and staff,  
Which almost miraculous seemed. She said to him :  
Reinhart, my dear,  
Pray tell me, how fared it with you, and what have  
you had to go through ?  
And he said : I guilty was found, and even imprisoned  
and bound,  
But merciful turned out the king, and again, after all,  
set me free ;  
And I, as a pilgrim, came off, leaving behind as my  
bail  
Bruin and Isengrim both. Thereafter the king, of his  
grace,

For atonement, gave Lampen to me; to do with him  
just as we will.  
For thus said the king at the last, in the justice of his  
decree :  
Lampen it was who made the complaint ; thus truly  
has he  
Infinite punishment earned, and now shall he answer  
for all  
Lampen was struck with dismay at the menacing  
words of the fox,  
And, puzzled, himself tried to save by hurrying out of  
the house.  
Reynard blocked up his way to the door, and quickly  
the murderer seized  
The poor wretched thing by the throat, who, loud and  
with horror, for help  
Cried : Help me, O Bellyn, or I am undone ! The  
pilgrim, indeed,  
Is murdering me ! His cry was, however, not long ;  
for his throat  
Had Reynard apace bitten through. And thus he  
entreated his guest.  
Come now, he exclaimed, and let us eat fast, for fat is  
the hare,  
And good to the taste. At present, indeed, for the  
very first time,  
Is he of some use, silly fool ! I promised him this  
long ago.  
But now it is past, and now may the traitor his charges  
produce.  
Then Reynard at once set to work with his children  
and wife, and they tore,  
Full quickly, the skin from the hare, and an excellent  
dinner enjoyed.  
To the vixen delicious it was, and again and again she  
exclaimed :

Thanks to the king and the queen, by whose condescension we have  
Obtained this magnificent feast. May God them reward for the deed !  
Keep eating, said Reynard to her, enough for the present is that ;  
To-day let us all have our fill ; much more I'm expecting to get,  
For all, at the last, shall be forced to fully adjust their accounts,  
Who Reynard presume to accost, with intention of doing him harm.

Dame Ermelyn said upon this : How was it you came,  
I would ask,  
To get yourself out of their hands ? Thereto he replied : Many hours  
I should need, were I to relate with how much adroitness the king  
I twisted about as I would, and him and his consort befooled.  
I will not between us deny that slender indeed is the love  
That exists between me and the king, and not very long to endure.  
When he the whole truth ascertains, he fiercely indignant will be ;  
If he get me again in his power, nor silver nor gold will avail  
Me to save ; he certainly will me pursue and try to arrest.  
I then can no mercy expect, that know I as well as can be ;  
Unhanged will he not let me go, so let us get out of his way.

Let us flee to the Swabian hills, there is nobody knowing us there;  
We'll walk in the ways of the land, and find, if but  
God give us help,  
A plenty of savoury food and abundance of all that is good.  
Chickens and geese, and rabbits and hares, and sugar  
and dates,  
And figs and raisins and birds of every species and size;  
And there all the bread that is used is seasoned with  
butter and eggs.  
The water is limpid and pure, the air is delightful and clear;  
Of fish can a plenty be caught, entitled Galline, while  
some,  
Pullus and Gallus and Anas are called; who can them  
all name?  
These fish I enjoy very much; and even to catch them  
one need  
Very deep in the water not plunge; I always them  
greatly enjoy.  
When there I would pass for a monk. Yes, dear little  
wife, if we wish  
At last to be free, we must hence, for you must accompany me.

Now understand well what I say! The king has permitted me now  
To go free because of my lies concerning mysterious things.  
King Emmerich's glorious hoard I promised for him to procure,  
And said that it over at Krekelborn lay; if thither they go



To seek it, alas, they will find both one and the other  
not there !  
In vain will they dig in the earth ; and lo ! when our  
monarch shall find  
Himself in this manner beguiled, then frightful his  
fury will be.  
For what I invented as lies, before I away from him  
got,  
You can think. For me of a truth next door to a  
hanging it came ;  
I was never in bitterer plight, nor ever in greater dis-  
may ;  
Indeed, I should never desire again in such danger  
to be.  
In short, let happen what may, myself I will never  
permit  
To go any more to the court, and thus to the power of  
the king  
My life to surrender again ; it needed the greatest of  
skill,  
My thumb, by the sweat of my face, from out of his  
mouth to extract.  
Then, troubled, Dame Ermelyn said : What profit  
thereby shall we gain ?  
Wretched and strange shall we be in every country  
but this.  
Here all we can wish we possess. You master remain  
of your serfs.  
And do you so terribly need new risks and adventures  
to seek ?  
Remember this truth : In order to follow the bird in  
the bush,  
The bird in the hand to release is neither sagacious  
nor wise.  
We here can live safely enough ! Why, look at our  
citadel's strength !

If the king with his army beleaguer us here, or even  
resolve  
The road with his forces to hold, we still such a num-  
ber possess  
Of loopholes and passages hid, that we can in safety  
effect  
Our escape ; but you know it better than I, so why do  
I speak ?  
For him by main force to attempt to get us again in  
his hands,  
Work without measure will take, and troubles me not  
in the least.  
But for you to have taken a vow to leave me for over  
the sea,  
That worries me much. It stuns me almost. What  
good could it do ?

Dear woman, afflict yourself not, said Reynard to her  
in reply.  
Just listen to me and note what I say : far better for-  
sworn  
Than of life to be shorn ! Thus said to me once at  
confession a sage :  
An oath of compulsion is nought. Not a snap of the  
finger care I  
For any such trifle as that ! I speak of the oath,  
understand.  
It then shall be done as you say, and I will continue  
at home.  
But little I have, of a truth, to look for in Rome, and  
if I  
Myself by ten pledges had bound, I should never  
Jerusalem see ;  
I mean to remain with you here, as is certainly most  
to my mind ;

Other places I do not regard as better than that which  
I have.  
If mischief the king will me do, then calmly I must it  
await;  
He is strong and too mighty for me, yet possibly I  
may succeed  
In duping him yet once again, and slipping the harle-  
quin's cap  
Over his ears with its bells. He shall, if I live long  
enough,  
Find matters far worse than he wants; of that I will  
give him my oath.

Impatiently Bellyn began to grumble outside of the  
door:  
Do you, Lampen, not mean to depart? Come now  
and let us be gone!  
His call Reynard heard and hurried outside, and there  
to him said:  
My dear, Lampen earnestly begs that you will accept  
his regrets,  
He is happy within with his aunt, and thinks you will  
not grudge him that.  
Go on very slowly ahead, for his aunt, Mistress  
Ermelyn, will not,  
This instant, permit him to leave; their pleasure you  
would not disturb.

Then Bellyn responded in turn: An outcry I heard;  
what was that?  
Lampen I heard; and he called to me: Help! O  
Bellyn, come help!  
Have you any harm to him done? Then Reynard  
judiciously said:

Do not misconceive what I say; I spoke of the  
journey I've vowed,  
And then was my wife overcome, it seemed she was  
ready to faint;  
There befell her a deathly affright, as if in a swoon  
she appeared.  
Now Lampen this saw with alarm, and, in his dis-  
traction, he cried:  
Come help me, O Bellyn, I beg! Oh, tarry not long  
from my aid!  
My aunt will never, I'm sure, again to me living come  
back.  
So far as I know, Bellyn said, it was terror that made  
him call out.  
Not a hair of his body is hurt, protested the villain  
with oaths;  
I would very much rather that harm to me, than to  
Lampen, occur.  
Reynard then said: Did you hear? But yesterday  
bade me the king,  
As soon as I got to my home, him back in some letters  
to send  
My notions of what should be done in certain im-  
portant affairs?  
Dear nephew, these take with you now, I have them  
all ready to send.  
Therein pretty things do I say, and give him most  
prudent advice.  
Lampen is fully content, I heard him with joy, as I  
left,  
Recalling to mind with his aunt events of the days  
long ago.  
How they prattled! As if they never could tire; they  
ate and they drank,  
And greatly each other enjoyed; meanwhile my  
advices I wrote.

Dear Reinhart, said Bellyn to this, you must the  
despatches be sure  
To safely protect ; no pocket have I in which them to  
put,  
And should I break open the seal, with me very hard  
would it go.  
Reynard said : That I know well enough how to do ;  
the wallet, I think,  
That Bruin gave me from his hide, is fitting exactly  
for that ;  
It is thick and also it's tough ; in that I'll the letters  
secure.  
The king, in return, will bestow a special reward upon  
you ;  
With honour receive you he will ; thrice welcome to  
him will you be.  
All this believed Bellyn the ram. Then hastened the  
other again  
Back into the house ; the wallet he took and sprily  
stuck in  
The head of the massacred hare, and also bethought  
him of how  
He Bellyn could manage to keep from getting inside  
of the pouch.

He said, as he came out again : Your neck hang the  
wallet around,  
And nothing, my nephew, permit to move you to make  
an attempt  
Within the despatches to look ; such prying would be  
a disgrace.  
With care have I fastened them up, and thus you must  
let them remain.  
Not even unfasten the bag ; I heedful have been that  
the knot

Shall be skilfully tied, for such is my way in important affairs  
That pass between me and the king; and, should the king find that the thongs  
Are entwined in the usual way, it then will be granted that you  
His grace and his presents deserve, as a messenger whom he can trust.  
When once you put eyes on the king, if you in still higher esteem  
By him would in future be held, then let him imagine that you,  
Have me with discretion advised what I in the letters should put,  
And even in writing them helped; this profit and honour will bring.  
And Bellyn was mightily pleased, and bounded above from the place  
High up in the air with delight; ran hither and thither, and said:  
Reynard, my nephew and lord, I now that you love me perceive,  
And honour on me would bestow. Before all the lords of the court  
It will add very much to my fame, that I such transcendent ideas,  
In language so choice and refined, have composed; for I, in good truth,  
Know not, as do you, how to write, but they shall imagine I do;  
And you have I only to thank. It truly turned out for my good  
That hither I travelled with you. Pray, tell me what further you wish!  
Is Lampen not going with me, now that I'm starting from here?

No, coolly the villain replied, just now that impossible  
is ;  
You slowly go on in advance, and he shall come after,  
as soon  
As I some momentous affairs to him have entrusted  
and charged.  
God with you remain, Bellyn said, I now will walk on  
as you say.  
And he hastened away from the place, arriving at noon  
at the court.

As on him the king cast his eyes, and also the wallet  
espied,  
He exclaimed : You Bellyn, pray whence do you come ?  
And where is the fox ?  
You carry his wallet, I see, pray what is the meaning  
of that ?

Then Bellyn as follows replied : He begged me, most  
gracious of kings,  
Two letters to you to convey, which we had together  
composed.  
In these you will find some matters of weight with  
acumen discussed ;  
And as to the contents indeed, therein my advice has  
been sought ;  
Here in the knapsack they are ; the knots quite securely  
he tied.

The monarch commanded, forthwith, that summoned  
the beaver should be,  
Who notary was and scribe to the king, and Bockert  
was called ;  
His business it was to receive all letters of weight and  
finesse,

And decipher aloud to the king, as he many languages knew.

And the king sent for Tybert as well, who also was present to be.

When Bockert the knots had untied, with Tybert his comrade to help,

He drew from the wallet the head of Lampen, the poor murdered hare,

And cried with astonishment great: And this is a letter, indeed!

It truly is queer! Who has it compiled? Who can it explain?

Lampen's head this undoubtedly is; mistake about that there is none.

With horror were stricken the king and the queen;  
and then did the king

Bend forward his head and exclaim: Oh, fox, that I had you again!

The king and the queen were distressed, beyond any words to express.

Reynard on me has imposed! the monarch cried out.  
Oh, that I

To his wicked and scandalous lies had not given heed  
as I did!

Confounded appeared he to be, and also the beasts  
were perplexed.

Lupardus, however, began, who was closely allied to the king:

I cannot conceive, in good sooth, why you in such trouble should be,

Nor either your consort the queen. Such notions away from you drive!



Take courage, or you may indeed be covered with  
shame before all  
Are you not our ruler and lord ? Then all who are  
here must obey.

On that score alone, said the king, you need not at all  
be amazed  
That I am thus grieved to the heart. In duty, alas, I  
have failed !  
For me has the traitor induced, with shameful and  
scandalous tricks,  
To punish my comrades and friends. At present there  
lie in disgrace  
Bruin and Isengrim both ; repent should I not from  
my heart ?  
No glory to me does it bring, that I to the best of the  
lords  
Of my court have so wickedly done, and then in the  
liar himself  
So fully my trust have reposed, and so indiscreetly  
behaved.  
I followed too quickly my wife, who suffered herself to  
be duped,  
And begged and entreated for him. Oh, had I but  
firmer remained !  
But now is repentance too late, and all admonition in  
vain.

And thus did Lupardus reply : Lord king, lend an ear  
to my prayer,  
And suffer no longer regret. The evil that's done can  
be squared.  
For atonement deliver the ram at once to the wolves  
and the bear ;  
Bellyn has frankly confessed, intrepidly too, that he  
gave

His counsel that Lampen should die. Now let him  
pay for it back !  
And we, after that has been done, together for Reynard  
will make,  
And catch him if well it turn out ; then can he quickly  
be hanged.  
If permitted to speak, he'll talk himself free, and never  
will hang.  
I know that the wolf and the bear can surely be reconciled thus.

This heard with much pleasure the king, and unto  
Lupardus he said :  
Your counsel is grateful to me ; so now with despatch  
go and fetch  
Both of the barons to me, and they shall with honour again  
With me in my council have seats. And see that the  
animals all  
In a body together be called, who here at the court  
may have been.  
They all shall be duly informed how Reynard hath  
shamefully lied,  
How out of my hands he escaped, and Lampen with  
Bellyn's aid slew ;  
And all shall the wolf and the bear with due veneration receive.  
So I, for amends, give up to my lords, as you have advised,  
Bellyn, the traitor, and all his relations for time without end.

Lupardus no rest himself gave till he had the prisoners both,  
Bruin and Isengrim, found ; they then were set free,  
and he said :  
Consolation accept at my hands ! I bring you our  
prince's good-will,

And also free convoy from here. I wish to inform  
you, my lords,  
That his Majesty suffers regret if harm upon you he  
has brought.  
He bids me assure you of this, and wishes to satisfy both.  
To expiate what has been done, you Bellyn, with all  
of his race,  
Yea, every one of his kin, for ever shall have as your  
own.  
Attack them without more ado, be it either in forest  
or field  
That on them you happen to come; they are all of  
them given to you.  
And still, in addition to this, our monarch has deigned  
to permit  
That Reynard, who you has deceived, you may in all  
manners despoil;  
And him, with his offspring and wife, and all of his  
kindred as well,  
Wherever they be, may pursue, and none shall with  
you interfere.  
This freedom so dear I proclaim in the name of our  
master the king;  
He, and all who may after him rule, these rights will  
respect and uphold.  
You now have to only forget the worries you've had  
to endure,  
And swear to him service and truth, and this you with  
honour can do.  
He never will harm you again; I advise you the offer  
to grasp.

Thus was atonement decreed; and by it the ram was  
compelled  
To pay the account with his life; and all of his kin-  
dred and kind

Have, down to this day, been pursued by Isengrim's  
vigorous stock.

Thus the hate everlasting began. Even now continue the wolves,

Without any shyness or shame, the lambs and the  
sheep to revile,

And have not the shade of a doubt that justice is  
wholly with them ;

Nothing assuages their wrath, and placated they never  
can be.

But for Bruin and Isengrim's sake, in order them honour to pay,

The king had proceedings at court prolonged for twelve  
days, as he wished

To openly show how eager he was these lords to appease.

## CANTO SEVEN.

AND now was the court to be seen in splendour  
adorned and prepared ;  
Many knights were arriving thereat, and the beasts,  
who together had come,  
Were followed by numberless birds ; high honour did  
all in one breath  
To Bruin and Isengrim give, who began their mishaps  
to forget.  
There festively sported itself the grandest assembly by  
far,  
That ever together was brought ; trumpets and kettle-  
drums clanged,  
The stately dance of the court was started with digni-  
fied grace,  
And abundance was furnished for all of whatever by  
each could be wished.  
Herald on herald was sent through the land to sum-  
mon the guests,  
The birds and the beasts made ready themselves and  
in couples arrived.  
They travelled by day and by night, the whole of them  
eager to come.

But Reynard, the fox, was not there : he was lying in  
wait at his home,  
And meant not to go to the court, that pilgrim aban-  
doned and false ;  
Little favour expected he there. According to habit  
of old,



*"And abundance was furnished for all"*  
Photogravure from the painting by W. Von Kaulbach







To practise his villainous tricks was the pleasantest thing to the scamp.  
And now at the court could be heard the most beautiful songs of the day ;  
Sweet food and fine wines to the guests with unsparing hand were supplied,  
And tilting and fencing were shown. Of those who had come to the feast,  
Attached himself each to his own, and in singing and dancing engaged ;  
While at intervals, now and again, the reed-pipe and flute might be heard.  
And the king, from his hall up above, looked affably down on the scene ;  
The unwieldy disorder him pleased, and to gaze on it gave him delight.

Eight days had thus flown to the past (the king had come down to the feast,  
And taken his seat at the board among the supreme of his lords,  
With his consort, the queen, at his side) when bloody the rabbit arrived,  
And, stepping in front of the king, said he, in most sorrowful tones :

O master ! O king ! and all of you here ! on me pity bestow !  
For cruel deception so base and murderous actions so vile,  
As now from the fox I endure, have seldom been brought to your ken.  
About six o'clock yesterday morn I came on him seated alone,  
As, taking a stroll on the road, before Malepartus I passed ;

I expected to go on my way without molestation or fear ;  
But, clad in a pilgrim's attire, as though morning prayer  
he perused,  
He was sitting in front of his gate. When eyes I put  
on him I tried  
To pass nimbly by on my road, that I to your court  
might proceed.  
But he spied me and instantly rose ; to meet me,  
stepped right in my path,  
And I thought that he wished me to greet ; he seized  
me, however, instead,  
With murd'rous intent in his grasp, and between my  
ears I could feel  
His claws in my flesh, and I certainly thought that my  
head I should lose,  
For long and sharp are his nails ; he pressed me below  
to the earth.  
I luckily got myself free and, as I'm so spry, I es-  
caped ;  
He snarled as I left him behind, and swore he would  
find me again.  
I bridled my tongue and made off ; alas, he, however,  
retained  
An ear that he tore from my head ; and I come with a  
blood-covered scalp.  
See, from it four holes have I borne ! You will easily  
grasp in your minds  
The force of the blows that he struck ; 'twas a chance  
that I ever got up.  
Now consider, I pray, my distress, and reflect on your  
wardship as well ;  
For who can a journey attempt, or who can come here  
to your court,  
If the robber stands guard on the roads and damages  
all who approach ?

He scarcely had drawn to a close when alighted the  
talkative rook,  
Sir Corbant, who said: Most worshipful lord and  
beneficent king,  
The tidings are sad that I have to impart; I am not in  
a state  
To say much, on account of my woe and alarm; and I  
fear very much  
That my heart it will break, so wretched a thing has  
just happened to me.  
My wife, Mistress Keenbeak, and I were walking  
together to-day,  
Betimes in the morn, and Reynard found lying as dead  
on the heath;  
Both eyes were turned up in his head, and lifeless was  
hanging his tongue  
Far out of his wide open mouth. Then, from sheer  
fright, I began  
To lustily scream; he moved himself not; I cried and  
bemoaned;  
Exclaimed: Woe to me! and alas! And then I re-  
peated the plaint:  
Alas, he is dead! How sorry for him and afflicted I  
am!  
My wife was in sadness as well, and voice gave we  
both to our grief.  
I fingered him belly and head; my wife in like manner  
drew near,  
And placed herself close to his chin, to find if his  
breathing at all  
Gave indication of life, but she waited and listened in  
vain;  
We both to this fact could have sworn. Now, please,  
the calamity hear!  
As without apprehension and sad, to the mouth of the  
treacherous scamp

She nearer put forward her beak, the monster took note  
of the act,  
And at her with suddenness snapped and savagely bit  
off her head.  
How stricken with terror I was, I will not attempt to  
describe.  
Woe, woe! I shouted and screamed; then darted he  
forth and, at once,  
Snapped also at me, when backwards I started and  
hastened to fly;  
If I not so nimble had been, he would likewise have  
me firmly caught.  
The murderer's clutches, indeed, I hardly escaped as it  
was;  
In haste I flew into a tree. Oh, had I my sorrowful  
life  
Not preserved! My wife I could see held fast in the  
miscreant's claws.  
Alas! the dear creature he quickly devoured, and to  
me he appeared  
Voracious and famished, as if yet another he gladly  
would eat;  
He left not a bone unconsumed, not even a knuckle  
remained.  
Such was the blow I sustained. He hurried away  
from the place,  
But I was not able to leave; I flew, with a sorrowful  
heart,  
Again to the spot, where all I could find was some  
feathers and blood  
Of my wife's, and these I bring hither to you, as a  
proof of the crime.  
Have pity, beneficent lord; for should you at present  
again  
With this dastardly traitor forbear, and legitimate ven-  
geance defer;

Should you to your safeguards and peace not force and  
due emphasis give,  
About it much talk there might be, that would not be  
much to your mind ;  
For, 'tis said, he is guilty himself of the deed, who to  
punish hath power  
And punisheth not ; each then, with high hand, tries  
to carry things on.  
Your dignity it would affect ; to give it some thought  
would be well.  
Thus had the plaint of the crow and the good little  
rabbit been brought  
Before the assembled court. Then Leo, the king, was  
enraged,  
And he cried : I now, by my nuptial troth, before all  
of you swear  
That I will so punish this crime, that long it remem-  
bered shall be.  
My rule and safe-conduct to scoff ! That will I never  
endure.  
Too lightly by far put I trust in the scamp and let him  
escape ;  
As a pilgrim him even equipped, and saw make his  
exit from here,  
As if he were going to Rome. What indeed did the  
liar not make  
Us believe ! How well he contrived a word in advance  
from the queen,  
With ease, to secure. On me she prevailed and now  
he is free.  
But not the last one shall I be, whose heart with  
repentance is wrung,  
Through taking a woman's advice. And if we shall  
longer allow  
The villain unpunished to go, we soon shall be covered  
with shame ;

He never was aught but a knave, and such will he  
ever remain.  
Now consult you together, my lords, how to catch him  
and bring him to book;  
If about it we earnestly set, the matter will surely  
succeed.

Most highly these words of the king did Bruin and  
Isengrim please.  
At last we our vengeance shall see! Such was the  
thought of them both;  
Yet express not a word did they dare, for clearly they  
saw that the king  
Was greatly disturbed in his mind, and all boiling  
over with wrath.

And after a time said the queen: For you, my dear  
lord, it is bad  
So heavy to be in your wrath and so light in the use  
of bad words;  
Your consequence suffers thereby, and the value of  
what you may say.  
The facts of the case have as yet by no means been  
brought to the light.  
Has yet the accused to be heard; and, should he before  
us be brought,  
Would silent be many a one, who now against Reynard  
declaims.  
Both parties should always be heard, for many a  
venturesome knave  
Brings charges to cover misdeeds of his own. As  
learned and wise  
I Reynard esteemed, without wicked thoughts, who  
always, indeed,  
Had only your good in his mind, though now this  
may not so appear.

To follow his counsel is good, yea, even though true  
that his life  
Be such as to merit much blame. And then it is well  
to reflect  
On the ample extent of his family ties. The matter  
will not  
Be improved by precipitate haste, and whatever it be  
you decide  
You certainly can, in the end, as lord and commander,  
enforce.

Hereat Sir Lupardus remarked : To many you've given  
your ear,  
Now also give ear unto me. He yet may appear and  
what you  
Decide upon then, at once shall be done ; so probably  
think  
These lords who assembled are here, and as well your  
illustrious queen.

Broke Isengrim in upon this : What each may think  
best let him say,  
Give ear, Sir Lupardus, to me. If at this very moment,  
indeed,  
Reynard were here and himself should acquit of this  
twofold complaint,  
Still easy for me would it be, to make it as clear as  
the day  
That the law has a claim on his life. But silence I'll  
keep about all,  
Till we him have secured. Can you have forgotten  
how much he the king  
Deceived with that treasure of his, which he should  
in Hüsterlo, near



Unto Krekelborn find, and the other great falsehoods  
besides that he told ?  
To all the deceiver he's played, and Bruin and me has  
disgraced ;  
My life I will risk upon this. Thus now is the liar  
engaged  
On the heath ; he is roving about, committing foul  
murders and thefts :  
Seems it good to the king and his lords, then matters,  
of course, as they are  
May go on. Yet, were he in earnest himself to present  
at the court,  
We him had here seen long ago. The scouts of the  
king were despatched  
All over the land, to summon the guests, yet, at home  
he remained.

To this said the king in reply : By waiting so long for  
him here  
What good do we get ? Let each be prepared (thus  
do I command)  
To go with me off in six days ; for I, let me tell you,  
will see  
An end to these charges and grievances brought.  
What say you, my lords ?  
Would the rascal not manage, at last, a land to  
destruction to bring ?  
Make ready as best you know how, and come in your  
armour arrayed ;  
Come furnished with bow and with spear, and all  
other weapons you have,  
And show yourselves gallant and brave ; and before  
me let each of you bear,  
For knights I may dub on the field, without loss of  
honour his name.

Malepartus, the castle, we'll seize, and what he may  
have in the place  
We will then overhaul. Then shouted they all in  
accord: We'll obey.

Thus did the king and his knights determine Sir  
Reynard's strong fort,  
Malepartus, to storm, and the fox to chastise. But  
Grimbart, at this,  
Who one of the council had been, went stealthily out  
and made haste  
Reynard, his uncle, to find, in order to take him the  
news.

In sorrow his road he pursued, and thus he bemoaned  
to himself:

My uncle, what now may take place? Alas! with  
good reason for thee

Do all of thy kindred lament, thou head of the whole  
of our race.

When our causes were pleaded by you we felt ourselves  
perfectly safe,

For no one could stand before you and your varied  
supply of resource.

Thus going, the castle he reached and Reynard found  
sitting outside,

Who had managed, just prior to this, two tender young  
pigeons to catch,

That out of their nest had escaped, to make an endeav-  
our to fly;

But short were their wings for the task, and down  
they had fallen to earth,

Unable to arise; in this way had Reynard them  
seized,

For he prowled about often to hunt. Just then in the  
distance he saw

Coming Grimbart, and did him await. In giving him  
greeting he said :  
My nephew, more welcome you are than any one else  
of my blood.  
But why are you running so hard ? You gasp ! Are  
you bringing me news ?  
And Grimbart replied to him thus : The tidings I have  
to announce,  
When heard, will no solace convey ; you see, I come  
running through fear.  
Your life and estates are all lost. The wrath of the  
king I have seen ;  
He swears that you now he will catch and put to an  
infamous death.  
He even has ordered us all, the sixth day from now,  
with our arms  
To march to this place, with bow and with sword, with  
wagons and guns.  
Against you is everything now, so think on the matter  
betimes ;  
For Bruin and Isengrim both are again hand and glove  
with the king ;  
More trusted by him of a truth than I was ere trusted  
by you ;  
And all comes to pass as they wish. A horrible cut-  
throat and thief  
You Isengrim openly called, and in this way excites he  
the king.  
He has our high sheriff been made, as you, in some  
weeks, will find out.  
The rabbit appeared, and also the crow, and they  
brought in the court  
The gravest complaints against you. If only the king  
have success  
In catching you now, your life is not long, that can  
I but fear.

Nothing further ? responded the fox. For all that you,  
so far, have said

I care not a snap of my thumb. If the king and his  
council complete

Had doubly and trebly affirmed, and taken inviolate oaths,  
Yet I, when I come in their midst, will raise myself  
up above all.

They advise and still they advise, yet never can speak to  
the point.

Dear nephew, all this never mind, but come with me  
now and find out

What you I am able to give. These pigeons just now  
I have caught,

Young and fat ; they still of all dishes I know are  
the most to my taste ;

For easy they are to digest, one has but to swallow  
them down ;

And sweet do the little bones taste, they verily melt  
in the mouth,

Composed of half milk and half blood. Spoon-meat  
agrees with me well,

And it's also the same with my wife ; so come and  
she will, I am sure,

To greet us be pleased ; yet let her not know for what  
purpose you've come,

A trifle sinks into her heart and worries her almost to  
death.

To-morrow with you I will go to the court, and I hope  
that you there

Will give me, dear nephew, such help as becomes a  
relation to give.

My life and my goods I engage at your service to  
cheerfully place,

Said the badger, and Reynard replied : Be sure I shall  
bear this in mind ;

So long as I live, it shall tend to your gain. The other rejoined :

Go boldly your judges to face, and your cause do your best to defend.

What you have to urge they will hear ; Lupardus himself has declared

That punished you ought not to be, till you have been given the chance

To fully put in your defence, and the queen doth herself think the same.

This circumstance note and endeavour to use. Then Reynard remarked :

Be only composed and all will go well. The irascible king,

When he hears me, will alter his mind ; it all will come right in the end.

And thus went the two within doors, and there they with kindness were met,

And well by the housewife received ; whatever she had she brought forth.

Among them the pigeons were shared, and tasteful and good they were found ;

And each ate his share, still they had not enough and undoubtedly would

Have well a half-dozen consumed, if but they had been to be had.

To the badger then Reynard remarked : You must, my dear uncle, admit

That I've children of qualities rare, with whom every one must be pleased.

Now tell me how Rossel you like, and Reinhart, the little one, too.

Some day they our race will augment ; they little by little begin

Themselves to improve, and to me are a pleasure from  
morning to night.  
The one can lay hold of a fowl and the other a chicken  
ensnare ;  
And well to the water they take, in order young duck-  
lings to fetch,  
Or a plover, perchance. To send them more often to  
hunt I should like,  
But taught must they be, above all, with prudence and  
caution to act,  
That springes and hunters and dogs they well may  
know how to avoid ;  
And then if right methods they learn, and reliable evi-  
dence give  
That they are well trained, as is fitting they should,  
then daily they ought  
Provisions to find and bring in, and nought should be  
wanting at home.  
For both of them take after me and join in the fiercest  
of sports ;  
And, when they begin so to play, all others come off  
second best ;  
Their rival them feels at his throat and struggles not  
long after that ;  
Which is Reynard's own manner of sport. They also  
are swift in their grip,  
And sure is the spring that they give, which methinks  
is precisely the thing.

To this Grimbart said : To honour it tends, and one  
may rejoice,  
Young children to have such as one would desire, and  
who in their craft  
Get early adroit, their parents to help. I am very much  
pleased

To know them to be of my race, and hope for the best  
at their hands.  
That matter we'll leave for to-day, said Reynard, and  
now let us go  
To our rest, for we all are fatigued, and Grimbart's completely worn out.  
At this they lay down in the room, which, over the  
whole of its floor,  
Was covered with hay and with leaves, and there all  
together they slept.

But Reynard, through fear, kept awake; the matter  
appeared to him now  
Of counsel the best to demand, and morning still found  
him in thought.  
He got himself up from his couch, and unto his wife  
he observed:  
You will not be worried, I trust, but Grimbart has  
come to entreat  
That I go with him back to the court. You tranquilly  
rest here at home.  
Should any one speak about me, make the best of the  
case that you can,  
And lock up the castle with care; this do, and then all  
will go well.

And Ermelyn said: It seems to me strange that you  
dare to present  
Yourself any more at the court, where you are so lowly  
esteemed.  
Is it so that you must? I can't make it out. Consider the past.  
Indeed, said Reynard to this, no jesting affair was it  
then;  
For many were seeking my harm, and I came into  
terrible straits.

But very diverse are the things that, under the sun,  
come about.  
Against expectation, at times, we of this and of that  
have a taste;  
And who thinks that he anything has, may suddenly  
find that it's gone.  
So let me, I pray you, depart; for I there have a great  
deal to do.  
Keep calm! That I earnestly beg; there is not any  
reason for you  
To worry yourself. The issue await, for, my dear, you  
will see,  
If only I can it effect, me in five or six days again  
back.  
And then went he forth on his way, with Grimbart, the  
badger, on guard.



## CANTO EIGHT.

AND now both together they went still further on over  
the heath,  
Grimbart and Reynard the fox, direct to the court  
of the king ;  
And Reynard remarked on the road : Let matters turn  
out as they may,  
I now a presentiment feel that our trip advantageous  
will prove.  
Dear uncle, attend to me, pray ! Since last unto you I  
confessed  
New slips have I made again back into culpable actions  
and thoughts ;  
The grave and the minor things hear, as well as what  
then I forgot.

From the body and hide of the bear I caused to be cut  
for my use  
A large and available piece, and to me have the wolf  
and his wife  
Been forced to relinquish their shoes ; in this way  
I vented my spleen.  
All this was by lying procured ; I knew very well how  
the king  
To provoke, and him in this manner have duped to  
a frightful extent,  
For I told him a wonderful yarn and fanciful treasures  
devised.  
But that did not make me content, so Lampen I sent to  
his death,  
And Bellyn packed off with the murder'd one's head.  
The king was enraged

As soon as he noticed the ram, and made him the  
reckoning pay.  
The coney I pinched as hard as I could at the back of  
his ears,  
And nearly deprived of his life, and then out of temper  
became,  
Because he made good his escape. I must also confess  
that the crow  
Not at all with injustice complained, for Keenbeak, his  
dear little wife,  
I devoured. Such are the deeds I have done since last  
I confessed.  
But there's one thing which then I forgot, and which  
to you now I will tell ;  
An infamous trick that I played, and which it is right  
you should know,  
For I do not desire any more such a burden to bear.  
On the back  
Of the wolf I saddled it then ; we were walking  
together one day,  
Elvarden and Houlthulst between, when, a short dis-  
tance off, we espied  
A mare in a field with her foal, and each of the two  
were alike  
As black as a raven in hue ; in age the young foal  
might have been  
Approaching four months. With hunger was Isengrim  
racked, so he begged  
Me to go and inquire of the mare if she would not sell  
us the foal,  
And also the price. So to her I proceeded and ven-  
tured the thing.  
My dear mistress mare, to her I observed, the foal is  
your own,  
As I know ; will you sell it to me ? To ascertain that  
is my wish.

She replied : If enough you will pay, I without it can  
very well do,  
And the sum for its purchase required, that you may  
see for yourself ;  
Behind, upon one of my feet, you will find it engraved.  
Then I saw  
What she meant, and thereto I replied : I must to you  
freely confess  
That reading and writing with me are not the success  
I could wish,  
Nor indeed do I covet the child for myself ; it was  
Isengrim wished  
Your terms with exactness to learn, and sent me to  
you to find out.

She said in reply : Let him come ; he then can find out  
what he wants.  
I left her and Isengrim found where still he was wait-  
ing for me.  
If you would your hunger appease, just go, I announced,  
and the mare  
Will give you the colt ; the price can be found on one  
of her hoofs,  
Engraved on the frog. I could, she remarked, try to  
find it myself ;  
But I, to my shame and chagrin, many things am com-  
pelled to let slip,  
For reading and writing I never was taught. My  
uncle, you try,  
And look at what there is inscribed ; you may it deci-  
pher, perhaps.

Quoth Isengrim then : Not read it, you say ? To me  
that were strange !  
German, Italian, and French, and Latin I thoroughly  
know,

For a steady attendant I've been at the schools which  
in Erfurt are found.  
With the learned and wise of the place, including the  
masters of law,  
Have judgments and questions exchanged, and also my  
license received  
In regular form; and of writings, all kinds that can  
ever be found  
I can read with the ease of my name; I therefore  
to-day shall not fail.  
Wait here! I will go and the letters peruse, and then  
we shall see.  
He went and inquired of the mare: How much do you  
ask for the foal?  
Make it cheap! She thereupon said: The amount you  
can read for yourself;  
You will find it on one of my feet, a hind one, dis-  
tinctly engraved.  
Let me see it, responded the wolf. She said: I will do  
as you wish.  
Then up from the grass went her foot, on which had  
been fastened a shoe,  
Beset with a half-dozen nails; straight out flew her  
hoof, and went wide  
Not so much as a hair; hit him plump on his skull,  
and he fell to the earth,  
And lay there as though he were dead. She galloped,  
however, from there  
As fast as she could. Thus wounded he lay and long  
so remained.  
An hour passed away, to move then again he began,  
and he howled  
Like a dog. I trotted then up to his side, and sir uncle,  
I said,  
Pray where is the mare? How tasted the colt? You  
feasted yourself

And me quite forgot; that was wrong, for I it was  
brought you the news;  
After eating, a nap you enjoyed; now tell me, I beg  
you, how ran  
The writing found under the hoof? An eminent  
scholar you are.

Said he: Are you bantering still? Just now have gone  
matters with me  
Ill enough! In truth, would a stone some pity upon  
me bestow.  
That long-legged jade of a mare! May the hangman  
pay it her back!  
For clouted with iron was her foot; and these were  
the letters I found:  
Some nails newly forged! From which I received six  
wounds in my head.

He hardly got off with his life. I now have confessed  
to you all,  
And pardon, dear nephew, I crave for these my iniqui-  
tous works.  
How things may turn out at the court is not sure;  
however, I have  
My conscience relieved of a load, and washed myself  
clean from my sins.  
Now tell me how I may reform, in order remission to  
gain.

Then Grimbart replied: I find you encumbered afresh  
with misdeeds;  
Still, the dead cannot live any more. Far better,  
indeed, would it be,  
If life you'd allowed them to keep. Yet, uncle, I now  
am disposed,

On account of the terrible hour, and because of the  
nearness of death,  
That menaces you, your sins to remit, as the servant of  
Christ ;  
For relentless they follow you up, and I tremble with  
fear for the worst.  
Above all, for the head of the hare will vengeance  
against you be sought ;  
Extremely audacious it was, I must own, our monarch  
to vex,  
And is of more damage to you than you, in your fool-  
ishness, thought.

Not a scrap, responded the scamp. Here's something  
I wish you to hear :  
To live without sin in the world is something uncom-  
monly rare,  
One cannot so holy be kept, as when in a cloister, you  
know ;  
If a man has with honey to deal, his fingers he licks  
now and then.  
Now Lampen me greatly annoyed, for backward and  
forward he skipped  
In front of my eyes all about ; his fat little body I  
liked,  
And love I let go to the dogs. To Bellyn I'd reason  
to wish  
But little that's good. The damage is theirs, the sin is  
mine own.  
But they were in measure so coarse, and in all, whatso-  
ever they did,  
So stupid and dull. Needed I, then, observe strict  
decorum with them ?  
Small liking had I for such things ; myself, at that  
time, from the court

I had with anxiety saved, and taught them in this and  
in that,  
But 'twas all of no use. Each ought, it is true, his  
neighbour to love,  
That I'm constrained to admit, still I held them in  
little esteem;  
And dead is dead, as you your own self have remarked;  
then permit  
Us of other things now to converse. In truth, these  
are dangerous times!  
In high life and low what is now going on? But talk  
we must not;  
Yet cannot help using our eyes and having some  
thoughts of our own.

The king himself steals, as we know, like all the rest  
of the crowd;  
What he does not lay hands on himself he orders the  
bears and the wolves  
To secure, and believes that so doing is right. There is  
none to be found  
Who will venture to tell him the truth, not even con-  
fessor or priest,  
So deep has the evil struck root. They are dumb! and  
why is this so?  
With him they the plunder enjoy, no matter how  
small is the gain.  
Should any one go and complain, with equal advantage  
he might  
Reach out for the air; he squanders his time, and had  
better employ  
Himself in some other pursuit. For gone is gone, and  
when once  
From you a more potent one takes what you have  
possessed, to your plaint

But little attention is paid, and wearisome gets it at last.

The lion's our monarch and lord, and all things to seize for himself

He considers as due to his rank. As a rule, us his people he calls,

And certainly all that is ours appears to belong unto him.

Wilt allow me, my uncle, to speak? Our king is the fondest, by far,

Of those with full hands who approach, and who, in accord with the tune

That is piped, understand how to dance; too clearly is that to be seen.

That the wolf and the bear have obtained access to his council again

Is to many a wrong; they steal and they rob, yet are loved by the king.

All see it, and yet nothing say, each hoping that his turn will come.

Over four there are thus to be found, having place at the side of the king,

Who favoured are more than the rest, and greatest of all are at court.

But if a poor devil like me put hands upon even a chick, Upon him they pounce all at once and follow till he has been caught;

And then, with one voice, they condemn the fellow with clamour to death.

Petty robbers are hanged on the spot, the bigger ones get for themselves

Advantages great. They govern the land and the castles possess.

See, uncle, I notice all this, and upon it can't help but reflect.



My own game I thereupon play, and, moreover, I think  
very oft  
That right it assuredly is, since such a great number  
so act.  
To be sure, then my conscience wakes up and pictures  
to me, from afar,  
The anger and justice of God, and makes me reflect on  
the end.  
For injustice, no matter how small, compensation at  
last must be made.  
Repentance at heart I then feel ; it lasts, however, not  
long.  
Indeed, what good does it do to belong to the best ?  
For the best  
From slander's vile tongue, in these times, remain not  
in safety exempt.  
The people now think it their right into all kinds of  
things to inquire,  
And no one they lightly forget ; they invent even this  
thing and that.  
Little good in the commons is found, but few of them  
really deserve  
To have for their rulers and lords such men as are  
honest and just ;  
For of that which is evil they sing, and ever and ever  
they talk ;  
They know what is good in their lords, be high or be  
low their degree,  
Yet this they say nothing about, and seldom we find it  
discussed.  
Worst of all is, however, to me, the conceit of that no-  
tion so false,  
Which gets such a hold of mankind, that any one can,  
in the strife  
Of a vehement turbulent will, direct the affairs of the  
world.

Should each one his children and wife, however, in  
order maintain,  
Or his insolent servants contrive to subdue, then in  
calmness he could,  
While fools are expending their means, rejoice in a  
temperate life.  
But how shall the world be improved, when each  
allows all to himself,  
And determines the rest of mankind by force to bring  
under his rule ?  
Thus deeper, and deeper, for aye, into all that is  
wicked we sink.  
Slander and treason and lies, and taking of oaths that  
are false,  
Embezzlement, murder, and theft, one hears nought of  
anything else ;  
False prophets and hypocrites both are shamefully  
cheating mankind.

Thus every one passes his life, and, if they be faith-  
fully warned,  
They receive it with scorn, and remark : Oh, yes ! but  
if sin were, indeed,  
So painful and hard to be borne as learned men here  
and there preach,  
Then surely the parsons themselves would try from all  
faults to be free.  
Bad example they plead as excuse, and in that are pre-  
cisely allied  
To the whole of the simian race, which, formed but to  
mimic and mock,  
Yet having nor reason nor choice, must suffer ineffable  
harm.  
Of a truth, ought the men of the cloth themselves to  
more fitly demean.

Very much could by them be achieved, if only in private they did ;  
But they care not a tittle for us outside of their calling and craft,  
And practise whatever they please in front of our eyes, as if we  
Were stricken with blindness complete ; too clearly however we see  
That their vows rejoice the good Lord to fully as small an extent  
As suit they their fallible friends, whose lives by the world are absorbed.

Thus do the priests, as a rule, on the opposite side of the Alps,  
Their own precious darlings enjoy ; in these regions also there are  
As many who sinfully act. But I shall be told that they have  
Their children like those who in wedlock are joined, and them to maintain  
They struggle with ardour and zeal, and raise them high up in the world.  
But afterward these can reflect no more whence their fathers arose,  
And to none will precedency yield, but proudly and haughtily walk  
As if they were noble of race, and always are firm in the thought  
That the matter is strictly correct. A custom of yore it was not  
So high to regard the children of priests, but now are they all  
As my lords and my ladies addressed. Yes, money can do what it will.

It is seldom a princely estate can be found, where the  
parsons do not  
Make a levy of taxes and rents, and extort from the  
village and mill.  
They turn topsy-turvy the world, and common folk  
wickedness learn;  
For 'tis plain, when the clergy thus do, that all in their  
sins will indulge,  
And the blind will be leading the blind away from  
whatever is good.  
Indeed, who has ever remarked the good works of  
these heaven-born priests,  
And how they the holy Church, by example of good-  
ness, build up?  
Who ever lives now in such way? We are simply  
confirmed in our sins.  
Thus it now with the people befalls, so how can the  
world then improve?

But listen still further to me! If one out of wedlock  
is born,  
Then let him thereover be still. What more can he  
do in the case?  
Now I mean only this, understand: If any such one  
shall himself  
But simply with meekness conduct, and not with an  
air of conceit  
His fellows provoke, no offence is received, and one  
would be wrong  
To make it a subject of talk. Our birth has no power  
us to make  
Either good or exalted in mind, nor can it be held for  
reproach;  
But virtue and vice are the things that make true dis-  
tinctions in man.

Men of learning and worth in the Church are ever with  
justice esteemed  
And honoured by all ; but the wicked a wicked ex-  
ample present.  
Should such a one preach at his best, yet at length will  
the laity say :  
When he righteousness talks and wickedness does, how  
are we to select ?  
Nor is he of use to the Church ; to each in his sermons  
he says :  
Give money to keep up the Church ; that, beloved, is  
what I advise,  
If indulgence and mercy you wish to obtain. Thus  
his discourse he ends.  
And does precious little to help, indeed, not a thing ;  
and for all  
That he cares, might the Church tumble down. Still  
further to go, he esteems  
The best kind of life to be this : in costly attire to be  
clothed,  
And to eat of the daintiest food. And in worldly  
affairs if he finds  
Himself overwhelmed with concern, how can he in  
worship engage ?  
Good parsons in serving the Lord are daily and hourly  
employed,  
And put into practice the good ; and thus to the holy  
Church  
Of the greatest of service they are ; and, through good  
example, their flocks,  
To the gate of salvation they lead, by the way that is  
narrow and strait.

But I know the behooded as well ; they prattle and  
jabber and prate  
Ever concerning their forms, and are always in search  
of the rich ;

The people to flatter know how, and love to be called  
as their guests.

Invite you but one, then a second arrives, and you  
further will find

Yet two or three others appear. Then again, in the  
convent the one

Who well understands how to talk the quickest pro-  
motion will gain;

The lector is sure to become, or may be the custos or  
prior.

The others are pushed to one side. The dishes are  
furnished and served

In quite a dissimilar way; for some must, of nights, in  
the choir

Sing and read, and visit the haunts of the dead, while  
others obtain

Great favours, and rest can procure, and eat the most  
costly of food.

The legates likewise of the Pope, the abbots and pre-  
lates and monks,

The Beguins and even the nuns, of all a great deal  
might be said.

Everywhere is the cry: Give me what is yours and  
touch not what's mine.

In truth, there are few to be found, not seven, who  
live in accord

With the brotherhood's precepts and rules, as a pattern  
of virtuous life.

The priesthood is thus to be found most thoroughly  
rotten and weak.

My uncle, the badger replied, I see you minutely con-  
fess

Exotical sins. What advantageth that? Methinks  
there must be

Enough of your own. And tell me, my uncle, why  
you should concern  
Yourself with the clergy's affairs, and this thing and  
that, as you do?  
Let each his own burden take up, and each and every  
one give  
Account of himself, how he in his station of life doth  
attempt  
His duty to do, which is something that no one on  
earth may neglect,  
Not either the old or the young, in cloister or out in  
the world.  
You talk altogether too much about things of all kinds,  
and at length  
Might me into error seduce. So thoroughly well  
you're aware  
How now is directed the world, and all its affairs are  
ordained,  
That none for a parson is better endowed. With the  
rest of the sheep,  
I would come to confess at your house, and under your  
teaching would sit,  
Of your wisdom a knowledge to get; for I am com-  
pelled to admit  
That stupid and rough the most of us are, and need  
good advice.

When they, in such converse as this, had come pretty  
near to the court,  
Reynard said: Thus now is the Rubicon passed! and  
he roused himself up.  
And they came upon Martin the ape, who, just at that  
time, had set forth,  
With intention to travel to Rome. He gave a good  
day to them both.

Dear uncle, stand well to your guns, he sagely re-  
marked to the fox,  
And asked about this thing and that, although the  
whole matter he knew.  
Ah! how in these lattermost days does fortune against  
me take sides,  
Said Reynard to him in reply; some thieves have been  
at it again  
And accused me once more; I know not of whom they  
consist, but in chief  
Are the wretched young rabbit and crow; the one is  
bereft of his wife,  
And the other of one of his ears. Now what do I  
care about that?  
Could only I speak with the king, then smart should  
they both for their pains.  
But most I'm impeded by this, that under the ban of  
the Pope  
I still, to my sorrow, remain. The dean has full  
power in the case,  
And he is esteemed by the king. Now the ban has  
upon me been put  
Entirely for Isengrim's sake, who once had become a  
recluse,  
But ran from the convent away, wherein he sojourned  
at Elkmarr.  
He swore that he could not so live, for he was too  
strictly confined,  
From food had too long to abstain, nor could so much  
reading endure;  
So I helped him away from the place. It repents me  
the deed to have done,  
For he slanders me now to the king and ever me seeks  
to disgrace.  
To Rome must I go? In the meantime at home will  
my family be



At loss what to do for themselves, for the wolf cannot  
leave them alone,  
But molests them where meet them he may. Then  
again, very many there are  
Who think nought but evil of me, and seize on what-  
ever is mine.  
If I were released from the ban, in far better state  
should I be,  
My fortune again at the court to follow with comfort  
and ease.

Then Martin replied: I can help you in this; it hap-  
pens that I  
Just now am departing for Rome, and you with some  
dodges can serve.  
Oppressed will I not let you be! As clerk to the  
bishop, methinks  
I know how the work should be done. I surely will  
see that the dean  
Forthwith shall be cited to Rome, and then I against  
him will fight.  
Mind, uncle, the business I'll push, and how to direct  
it I know.  
I'll see that the judgment's enforced; you doubtless  
through me will obtain  
Your discharge; I will fetch it myself, and then shall  
your enemies all  
Laugh the wrong side of their face; both money and  
pains they shall lose.  
I well understand how matters are managed at Rome,  
and I know  
What ought and ought not to be done. My uncle,  
Lord Simony's there,  
Well regarded and mighty he is, and help gives to all  
who well pay;

Sir Pluralist too, such a lord! Doctor Skinflint and  
others beside;  
And Turncoat and Trimmer to boot, I have the whole  
lot for my friends.  
My funds I have sent on ahead, for thus, you must  
know, does one there  
The best of impressions produce. Of citations, indeed,  
they discourse,  
But money alone they desire; and let the whole matter  
be found  
How crooked soever it may, with good pay I will  
straighten it out.  
If money you bring, then grace you'll obtain, but let  
you it lack,  
The door's then against you closed. You tranquilly  
rest here at home;  
Your business I'll take on myself, and loosen its knot-  
tiest knots.  
You now go your way to the court; Dame Rückenau  
there you will find,  
My spouse, who is held in the highest esteem by our  
master the king,  
As also she is by the queen. She is quick in the use  
of her wit,  
So tell her the case; she is wise and intercedes gladly  
for friends;  
Many relatives there you will find. It does not, at all  
times, avail  
The right of a matter to have. Two sisters with her  
you will find,  
And three of my children as well, besides many more  
of your race,  
To render you service prepared in whatever way you  
desire.  
And should you your rights be denied, you then will  
some knowledge obtain

Of what I can do ; and if you're oppressed, let me  
quickly it know,  
And I'll have the whole land placed under the ban, the  
monarch and all  
Of the women and children and men. An interdict I  
will have sent,  
And no one shall sing any more, nor celebrate mass,  
nor baptise,  
Nor bury, whatever it be. Take comfort, my nephew,  
in this !

For aged and sick is the Pope ; himself he no longer  
concerns  
With affairs, and is little esteemed. Also now at the  
court of the king  
Has Cardinal Querulous absolute power, and he is  
a young  
And a vigorous man, a mettlesome man, with a mind  
of his own.  
He's in love with a woman I know, and she him a  
letter shall take,  
And what it may be she demands she knows very well  
how to get ;  
And his writer John Faction is there, who is most pre-  
cisely informed  
In coins, whether ancient or new ; then Jonathan Pry,  
his compeer,  
Is a gay hanger-on of the court ; and the notary, Slip-  
pery Dick,  
A bachelor is of both kinds of law, and if he shall  
remain  
Yet longer a year, then in practical writings he perfect  
will be.  
Beyond these, two judges are there, who go by the  
names of Lovegold

And Palmitch ; and if they any ruling pronounce, then  
as law it remains.  
Thus put into practice in Rome are many a prank and a  
trick  
That knows the Pope nothing about. Friends must we  
make for ourselves,  
For by them are forgiven our sins, and also are persons  
released  
From the ban. My dearest of uncles, you may surely  
rely upon this !  
For long has the king been aware that I will not allow  
you to fall.  
Your case I will see to its end, and that I am able  
to do :  
He would also do well to reflect that many there are,  
to the apes  
And the foxes connected by ties, who best him with  
counsel assist ;  
And that will you certainly help, go matters however  
they may.

Reynard then spake : This comforts me much ; I shall  
bear it in mind,  
Should now I but get myself free. Then each of the  
other took leave.  
Under safeguard of Grimbart the badger alone now  
Reynard pursued  
His way to the court of the king, where bitter against  
him they felt.

## CANTO NINE

SIR REYNARD had come to the court, believing that he  
could avert  
The actions which threatened him there, yet as he  
went in and perceived  
Together his numerous foes, as all stood about in the  
place,  
Each eager himself to avenge, and him to see punished  
with death,  
His courage gave way ; he began to distrust, yet boldly  
he walked  
Right in through the midst of the lords, with Grimbart  
along at his side.  
They came to the throne of the king, and Grimbart  
there whispered and said :  
Now, Reynard, give way to no fear ; to the timid, re-  
member, be sure,  
Will fortune her favours not grant ; the daring do  
danger invite,  
And joy in its presence to be ; it helps them again to  
escape.  
Reynard said : You tell me the truth, and I give you  
my heartiest thanks  
For the splendid support of your words ; if ever again  
I get free,  
I shall bear them in mind. He looked now around,  
and many of kin  
Could in the assemblage be seen, yet few as supporters  
to claim.  
Nearly all he was wont to ill-treat ; with the otters  
and beavers, indeed,

Alike both the great and the small, he had practised  
his villainous tricks;  
Yet discovered he plenty of friends inside of the hall  
of the king.

In front of the throne he bowed to the earth and  
soberly said:  
May God, from whom nothing is hid, and who ever  
mighty remains,  
Preserve you, my lord and my king, and also preserve,  
none the less,  
Our sovereign lady the queen, and jointly may he on  
you both  
Perception and wisdom bestow, so that you with dis-  
cretion may now  
Distinguish the right from the wrong, for much of  
deception there is  
In vogue among men in these days. Thus outwardly  
many things seem  
What, in matter of fact, they are not. Had each on  
his forehead engraved  
What he thinks, and the king should it see, it then  
would be clearly revealed  
That utter untruths I do not, and to serve you am  
always prepared.  
The wicked, I know, do me gravely accuse, and would  
greatly delight  
To disgrace, and out from your favour to oust, as if of  
the same  
I had unworthy been found. But of justice I know  
the strong love  
Of my sovereign master and king, for him has none  
ever induced  
The way of the law to obstruct, and thus will it ever  
remain.

Now all of them came and pressed in, and every one  
there was bewitched  
By Reynard's intrepid display, and him was each  
aching to hear.  
His criminal deeds were all known, how then could he  
think to escape ?

Reynard, you knave, said the king, think not any  
more that your words,  
So glibly pronounced, will you save ; no longer are  
they of avail  
To cover deception and lies ; your game has now come  
to an end.  
Your faithful devotion to me, you have, I believe, well  
evinced  
On the rabbit as well as the crow ! Sufficient were  
that of itself ;  
But treason you bring into play, whether home or  
abroad you may be,  
Your strokes are malicious and prompt, yet not any  
further will they  
Be endured, your measure is full ; but I will no longer  
reprove.

Reynard thought : What now can I do ? Oh, could I  
again but succeed  
In getting once more to my home ! But where shall I  
look for the means ?  
However it goes, through with it I must. Let us  
everything try.

Most noble sovereign, mighty king, he began to hold  
forth,  
If you think I have merited death, then my case you  
assuredly have

Beheld from a wrong point of view ; I therefore implore that you will  
At least hear me through. Till now I have you to your profit advised,  
In need I have stood at your side, when some, as you know, fell away,  
Who between us are pushing themselves, my ruin to try to effect,  
And their chances improve while I am away. With them you might well,  
Noble king, when I have to speak been allowed, the matter adjust.  
After that, if guilty I'm found, my fate I of course must endure.

But little of me have you thought, while I, all over the land,  
In different places about, have the closest of watches maintained.  
Think you that I now should come to the court, if I myself knew  
To be guilty of great or e'en little misdeeds? With prudence I should  
Have fled from the place where you are, and my enemies tried to avoid.  
No indeed, from my stronghold at home, most assuredly would  
Not all the world's gold have me here been able to tempt, for I there  
Was free on my own ground and soil. But in fact I no consciousness have  
Of one evil deed that I've done, so here my appearance have made.  
I was staying for nought but to watch ; there brought me my uncle the news



That I was required at the court. I had just been  
thinking afresh  
How might I get rid of the ban, and thereover, with  
Martin the ape,  
Much converse have recently had, who sacredly prom-  
ised he would  
From the incubus get me set free. I, myself, am in  
transit to Rome,  
He remarked, and from now to its end the matter I  
fully will take  
On myself; go you to the court and you shall get rid  
of the ban.  
Lo! thus me did Martin advise, and what he's about  
he must know,  
For the eminent bishop, Lord Waver, him constantly  
has in employ;  
For fully five years has Martin him served in judicial  
affairs.  
And thus come I here to your court, complaint on com-  
plaint but to find.  
The coney backbites me, the toad; now Reynard, how-  
ever, is here  
In person himself, so let him come forward and speak  
to my face;  
For indeed 'tis an easy affair complaints of the absent  
to bring;  
But the opposite side must be heard, ere the matter to  
judgment shall come.

Those treacherous comrades of mine! By all that is  
holy, they have  
Themselves well enjoyed at my hands, the rabbit as  
well as the crow.  
The day before yesterday morn, ere the sun had got up,  
I was met

By the rabbit, who greeted me fair; at that very  
moment myself  
I in front of my castle had placed, for reading the  
prayers of the day;  
He made me aware that he was en route to the court;  
then I said:  
May God you attend! At this he complained of how  
hungry and tired  
He had grown. Then friendly I asked: Desire you  
not something to eat?  
With thankfulness I will accept, he replied. I said in  
response:  
I will gladly it give. So I went with him in and,  
quick as could be,  
I cherries and butter produced; for on Wednesdays I  
never eat meat.  
And he ate, to his heart's content, of bread and of  
butter and fruits.  
But now the last born of my sons stepped up to  
the table, to see  
If anything over remained, for children do always love  
food.  
At something the lad made a grab, when the rabbit  
him gave such a blow,  
With suddenness over his mouth, that from lips and  
from teeth ran the blood.  
Now Reinhart, my other young son, saw the blow, and  
the hypocrite seized  
Direct by the throat, played well his own game, and  
his brother avenged.  
That happened; not more and not less. I tarried not  
long from the spot,  
But ran and chastised the two boys, and managed with  
trouble them both  
Away from the rabbit to get. His punishment let him  
endure.

For he merited more than he got, and the youngsters  
could well, I am sure,  
Had I any evil desired, have thoroughly finished  
him up.  
And thus he now gives me his thanks ! He says that  
I pulled off his ear ;  
Yet he was with honour received, a token of which he  
has kept.

To me, after this, came the crow, and his lamentation  
poured forth ;  
His wife he had lost, who had eaten too much and her-  
self had thus killed,  
For a fish of a passable size, with all of its bones, she  
had gulped.  
As to where the misfortune occurred, that he can best  
tell ; but he says  
That I have her slain. I'll wager he did it himself,  
and if he  
Were earnestly asked if I had it done, his tune he  
would change.  
Crows fly up too far in the air, no jump can attain  
such a height.

If any one wish to accuse me of actions forbidden  
like these,  
Let him do it with evidence lawful and just, for thus  
is it fit  
To prosecute worshipful men ; this ought I at least to  
expect.  
But if none of this kind can be found, yet another  
resource is at hand ;  
Here ! I am prepared for a tilt ! Let the day be  
appointed and place,  
Then let an opponent of worth himself introduce in  
the list,

With me a full equal by birth, then each can proceed  
with his claim ;  
Who honour shall gain in the strife, with him let it  
ever remain ;  
Things always have thus been set right, and I nothing  
better demand.

All stood there and heard what he said, and every one  
at the words  
Of Reynard were greatly surprised, which he had so  
boldly pronounced.  
And as to the rabbit and crow, they both were con-  
founded with fright ;  
They quitted the court and ventured not further to  
utter a word ;  
But each to the other remarked : 'Twould not quite  
advisable be  
With him any more to dispute ; all means that we  
know we might try,  
And then not be near to success. Who is there that  
saw what he did ?  
Alone with the rascal we were, for witness then whom  
could we get ?  
After all the disgrace would be ours. For all of his  
numberless crimes  
May the hangman upon him await, and pay him as he  
has deserved !  
He would like us in combat to meet ? That might  
with us badly turn out.  
No, in truth ! that's a thing we would rather avoid ;  
for nimble and false,  
Deceitful and base, we know him to be. Indeed we,  
all five,  
Should not against him be enough, and dearly therefor  
should we pay.

But Bruin and Isengrim both were ill at their ease ;  
they observed,  
With annoyance, the two sneak away from the place.  
The monarch then said :  
If any one yet has complaint, let him come ! We will  
hear what it is.  
So many but yesterday blamed, here stands the ac-  
cused ! Where are they ?

Quoth Reynard at this : Thus it commonly goes ;  
either this one or that  
Is impeached, yet, when he comes here, his accusers  
remain at their homes.  
These two little mischievous rogues, the rabbit and  
likewise the crow,  
Would gladly have brought me to shame, and damage  
and punishment too.  
But now they apologies make, and I them forgive ; for,  
indeed,  
They hesitate, now that I'm here, and slip aside out  
of the way.  
How I should have made them ashamed ! You see  
how with danger 'tis fraught,  
Your ear to the wretched defamers of servants not  
present to lend.  
The law they do nought but pervert, and are hateful  
to all of true worth.  
For the rest only pity I feel, and care not about them  
a straw.

Attend ! said the king upon this, you traitor malicious  
and mean !  
Pray tell us what urged you to this, that Lampen,  
trusted and true,  
Who used my despatches to bear, you killed in so  
shameful a way ?

Had I not forgiven you all, so far as you ever had sinned ?  
From me you received both a wallet and staff, thus  
provided you were  
For a journey to Rome and over the sea ; you nothing  
I grudged,  
And hoped for amendment from you ; but now I find  
out, at the start,  
How Lampen of life you deprived, and Bellyn as mes-  
senger made  
You to serve, to bring in the knapsack his head ; and  
who, when he came,  
Said out, before all, that despatches he brought, which  
together had you  
Indited and penned ; and you, to the best of his power,  
he had helped ;  
And I found in the knapsack the head, no more and  
no less than the head.  
This was done in defiance of me, and Bellyn at once I  
retained  
As a pledge, his life was the price, and now we will  
see about yours.

Reynard said : What's this that I hear ? Lampen is  
killed ? And I find  
My Bellyn no more ? What of me will become ? Oh,  
dead that I were !  
Ah me ! With them I have lost a treasure unequalled  
in worth.  
I sent you some jewels by them, none better nor finer  
than which,  
All over the world, can be found. Who could have  
believed that the ram  
Would Lampen have murdered like this, and you of  
those riches have robbed ?  
One must be on one's guard, even when no suspicion  
of danger exists.



In fury, the king would not hear the whole of what  
Reynard would say ;  
To his chamber he turned himself off, not having with  
clearness, indeed,  
Reynard's words understood ; and him he intended to  
punish with death.  
And, as soon as he came to his room, he found in his  
presence the queen,  
Who there, with Dame Rückenau, stood. Now the  
ape was especially dear  
To king, as well as to queen, which useful to Reynard  
would be.  
Accomplished and prudent she was, and very pro-  
ficient in speech ;  
Where'er she appeared, a sensation she made, and was  
honoured by all.  
The king's indignation she saw, and to him circum-  
spectly she said :  
When you, gracious master and king, have hearkened  
at times to my suit,  
No cause have you had for regret ; you always my  
boldness condoned  
In speaking a quieting word when something your  
anger had roused.  
At present be likewise disposed to listen to me ; it  
concerns  
My own proper race, of a truth ! And who can one's  
own disavow ?  
Now Reynard, whate'er he may be, is a kinsman of  
mine, and if I  
Shall frankly confess how his conduct appears unto  
me, I must say,  
Since now to the law he submits, I think very well of  
his case.  
His father, like him, was compelled, notwithstanding  
the favour of yours,

Much evil from venomous tongues and perjured ac-  
cusers to bear ;  
Yet always he put them to shame. So soon as more  
closely his case  
Was examined, quite clear it became ; but yet did the  
envious knaves  
Try even his merits to make as heinous transgressions  
appear.  
Thus ever himself he maintained in greater esteem at  
the court  
Than Bruin and Isengrim now ; indeed, 'twere of these  
to be wished  
That they should be able to cast the grievances all on  
one side,  
That are constantly heard about them ; but little do  
they apprehend  
Of justice and right, as is shown by their counsel as  
well as their life.

Here answered, however, the king : But how can it  
cause you surprise,  
That I am with Reynard provoked ? The thief who, a  
short time ago,  
Put Lampen to death, led Bellyn astray, and with  
insolence now  
All flatly denies, and himself, as a servant straight-  
forward and true,  
Has boldness enough to extol ! In the meantime do  
all as one man  
Raise with loud voices complaints, and only too clearly  
show forth  
How he my safe-conduct defies, and also how he, with  
his thefts,  
His robbings and murders, the land and my faithful  
retainers despoils.



Indeed, I'll no longer it bear! In answer thereto said  
the ape:  
In truth not to many is granted the gift, in things of  
all kinds,  
To act with discretion and counsel with skill, and he  
who succeeds  
Will certainly confidence earn, but the envious try all  
they can  
To covertly do him a hurt; and, soon as their numbers  
increase,  
They openly make their attempts. With Reynard it  
often has thus  
Of yore come about; they cannot, however, efface from  
our minds  
How he has you wisely advised in cases where others  
were dumb.  
You know (it but lately took place) how the man and  
the serpent came here  
To solicit your aid, and the case there was none who  
knew how to decide;  
But Reynard discovered a way, and you lauded him  
then before all.

To this did the monarch rejoin, after brief meditation  
thereon:  
I remember the matter quite well, yet now it has gone  
from my mind  
How in detail it all came about; it was somewhat  
entangled, methinks.  
If you can still say how it was, I gladly shall hear  
your account.  
She answered the king: As my lord has commanded  
so shall it be done.

Just two years ago or about, a dragon appeared and  
complained,  
With turmoil, to you, gracious lord, that a peasant  
could not be induced  
Himself to submit to the law; a man against whom  
the decree  
Had twice been pronounced. To the court of your  
highness the peasant she brought,  
And stated the matter at length, with numerous vio-  
lent words.

Through a hole, that she found in a hedge, the serpent  
intended to crawl,  
But got herself caught in a cord, that in front of the  
breach had been hung;  
Ever tighter was getting the loop, and there she her  
life would have lost,  
Had not, at the opportune time, a vagrant been passing  
along.  
In anguish to him she cried out: Have pity and help  
me get free,  
I entreat! To this the man said: Released, I will see  
that you are,  
For your misery causes me grief; but first you must  
give me your word,  
No mischief on me to inflict. The serpent agreed to  
his terms,  
And swore the most solemn of oaths that she, in no  
manner or way,  
Would harm to her rescuer do, and thus did the man  
set her free.  
Awhile on together they walked; but the serpent was  
feeling, at length,  
The gnawings of hunger, and flew at the man, with  
intent him to choke

And devour; and in fear and alarm the poor fellow  
sprang from her side.  
Is this my reward? This have I deserved? he cried,  
and did you  
Not swear the most sacred of oaths? The serpent  
then said in reply:  
My hunger impels me, alas! I have no control of  
myself;  
No law does necessity know; it constitutes right of  
itself.

In turn then responded the man: Keep off from me  
only so long  
As we to some people may come, who us will impar-  
tially judge.  
And thereupon answered the worm: Till then I will  
patience preserve.

Thus further a distance they went, and over the water  
they found  
Cutpurse, the raven, along with his son, who Croker  
was called;  
And the serpent invited them both to draw near, and  
thus them invoked:  
Come here, we have something to say. The raven  
them soberly heard,  
And judgment at once he pronounced, the man to  
ingest. Thus he hoped  
A morsel to get for himself. Much pleased was the  
serpent at this;  
Lo! now I have triumphed, she said, and none can the  
blame lay on me.  
Not so, then responded the man, my case is not utterly  
lost;  
Shall a robber pass sentence of death, or one judge  
alone try the case?

I demand that it further be heard, as equity me doth  
allow ;  
By four, or by ten if you please, let the matter be  
brought to be heard.

The serpent then said : Let us go. They went, and  
were met on the road,  
By the wolf and the bear, and together they all of  
them walked.  
The peasant now everything feared ; for him in the  
midst of the five  
It dangerous was to remain, seeing what kind of fel-  
lows they were.  
The serpent, the ravens, the wolf, and the bear hemmed  
him in all around ;  
And anxious enough he became, for soon did the wolf  
and the bear  
Make up both together their minds, in this way their  
judgment to give :  
The serpent might slaughter the man, as a ravenous  
craving for food  
Acknowledged no maxim or law ; one's needs would  
absolve from an oath.  
Now fear and concern on the traveller seized, for they  
all in accord  
Were after his life. Then the serpent flew out with a  
furious hiss,  
Spitting upon him her spleen, and in terror he sprang  
to one side.  
Great wrong, he exclaimed, you commit ; who you has  
seen fit to assign,  
As master and lord of my life ? You heard what was  
said, she replied.  
Decided the judges have twice, and as often your case  
you have lost.

To her then responded the man : They plunder and pilfer, themselves ;  
I acknowledge them not in the least, the case we will take to the king ;  
When he speaks, I'll submit to his words, and if I the loser come out,  
In bad enough plight shall I be ; I will it, however, endure.  
The wolf and the bear then mockingly said : This plan you can try ;  
The serpent will certainly win, and better can she nothing wish.  
They thought that the lords of the court, in session, would surely decide  
As had they ; and they went in good cheer, the peasant escorting along.  
Before you they came, the serpent, the ravens, the wolf, and the bear ;  
Yea, a triplet of wolves was disclosed, for two of his children he brought ;  
Allbelly was one of them called, and Glutton the other.  
These two  
Most trouble occasioned the man ; for with the intent had they come  
Their own proper share to consume, for ever rapacious they are.  
With rudeness unbearable then, before you they bel- lowed and howled,  
Until you expelled from the court both of the ill-mannered churls.  
Then the man to your mercy appealed, and proceeded his tale to relate :  
How to kill him the serpent had thought ; and how she his generous act  
Had forgotten, and broken her oath ; so safety he sought at your hands.

And the snake contradicted him not: My hunger's  
omnipotent need,  
Which knows not the meaning of law, irresistibly me  
did compel.

Good lord, you were greatly perplexed; the matter in  
hand to you seemed  
To the brim with suspicion to be, and judicially hard to  
decide;  
For to you very harsh it appeared, the kind-hearted  
man to condemn,  
Who himself had beneficent shown; on the other hand  
still, you bethought  
Of the mischievous hunger as well; you therefore the  
council convoked.  
Alas! the opinion of most the claim of the man was  
against,  
For they had an eye to the feast, and thought they the  
serpent would help.  
But heralds to Reynard you sent, for all of the others,  
indeed,  
Uttered more words than enough, yet the case could  
not rightly resolve.  
Reynard came and the evidence heard; to him the de-  
cision you left;  
As he on the matter should rule, even so should the  
law be enforced.

Reynard, with prudence, then said: It needful I find,  
before all,  
Myself to betake to the place, that the snake in her  
bonds I may see,  
Just as the peasant her found; after that, my decision  
I'll give.

The serpent was bound then afresh in the self-same  
position and way  
As across her the peasant had come, when her in the  
hedge he had found.

When this had been done, Reynard said : Here now we  
find each of the two

In former condition again, not either has won or has lost ;  
Yet the right is made perfectly plain, as seems it to me,  
of itself ;

For, provided the man shall see fit, he now can the ser-  
pent once more

Release from her place in the cord ; if not, he can there  
let her hang ;

He free and with honour can go, his business to seek  
and transact.

Since she so untrue has become, when his kindness she  
deigned to accept,

The man has now fairly the choice ; to me that  
appears the intent

Of the law ; who it better conceives, may now let us  
hear what it is.

The verdict was pleasing to you, and all of your coun-  
cil as well ;

Reynard was eulogised much ; you were thanked by  
the peasant ; and all

The wisdom of Reynard extolled ; the queen also  
praised him herself.

Much talk there was made at the time, how formerly  
you had, in war,

Both Bruin and Isengrim used ; and how, far and wide,  
they were feared,

For always were they to be found where plenty there  
was to devour.

Burly and daring and strong, none could deny that  
they were, .

Yet often in counsel was felt the lack of some much  
needed sense,

For they are accustomed too much on physical force  
to rely.

When work in the field is approached, much lameness  
and halting there is.

Bolder can one not appear, than show they themselves  
when at home ;

Outside they are ready in ambush to lie ; but, if once  
are exchanged

Sturdy blows, they then will be found neither better  
nor worse than the next.

The bears and the wolves destroy the whole land, and  
little they care

Whose house is consumed by the flames. They ever  
accustom themselves

To go and get warm at the coals, and pity for none do  
they feel,

If only their maws they can fill. The eggs they all  
swallow themselves,

And leave but the shells to the poor, and think such  
division is fair.

On the other hand Reynard, the fox, and all of his  
race comprehend

What wisdom and counsel imply ; and, if now he has  
done something wrong,

Gracious lord, yet is he no stick. Be sure that no  
other will you

Ever give any better advice. For this, grant him par-  
don, I beg.

To this then responded the king : Upon it I'll think.  
The decree

Was given as you have described ; the serpent the  
penalty paid.



Yet remains he a scamp, every inch, without any  
chance to reform.  
If a compact with him should be made, deception at  
last will result,  
For in proving that black is but white, who is there  
can match him in skill?  
The wolf and the bear and the cat, the rabbit and even  
the crow,  
Are not for him agile enough, he brings them to shame  
and disgrace;  
From this one he snatches an ear, from another he  
tears out an eye,  
And a third he deprives of his life. I certainly cannot  
conceive  
How you can thus favour the scamp, and speak in  
defence of his acts.  
Gracious lord, then responded the ape, it impossible is  
to deny  
That his race is exalted and great. Thereon it is well  
to reflect.

Then up rose the king to go out, and all of those who  
were there,  
In a body awaiting him stood. In the circle thus  
formed he observed  
A number to Reynard most closely allied who all had  
arrived  
Their kinsman to shield and protect; so many to name  
would be hard.  
And he the great family saw; he then, on the other  
side, saw  
The enemies Reynard had made; divided it seemed  
was the court.

In this way the monarch began: Give ear to me,  
Reynard! Can you  
An excuse for such wickedness find, as, with Bellyn's  
assistance, to put  
My innocent Lampen to death and, in your audacity, too,  
His head in the wallet to thrust, as if to me letters you  
sent?  
To mock me that deed you performed; I have pun-  
ished already the one,  
The penalty Bellyn has paid, and you may the same  
now expect.

Ah, me! answered Reynard thereto; oh, would that I  
also were dead!  
Pray hearken to me, and then you can do as the case  
may demand.  
If guilty, then slay me at once; I shall never, how-  
ever, get free  
From my burden of grief and distress; forlorn I must  
always remain.  
For Bellyn the traitor's purloined the choicest of  
treasures from me,  
The equal of which never yet has mortal his eyes set upon.  
Ah, life to poor Lampen they've cost! These treas-  
ures I had to them both  
Committed in charge; now Bellyn has stolen the costly  
effects.  
But let them yet further be sought; however, I very  
much fear  
That none will e'er find them again; they'll rest for  
eternity lost.

To this did the monkey reply: Why give you thus way  
to despair?  
Be they but on top of the ground, to recover them yet  
there is hope;

Both early and late will we go, and of laymen and  
clerics with zeal

Will inquire. But first let us know, of what did the  
treasures consist ?

Reynard said : So precious they were, that ne'er can  
we find them again.

Who possesses them now will guard them with care.  
How much at the loss

Will my wife, Dame Ermelyn, grieve ! She will never  
forgive me for this,

For me she tried hard to dissuade from entrusting such  
riches to them.

Now lies are against me trumped up, and I am most  
basely accused ;

But still I my rights will defend, and the issue await ;  
and if then

Acquitted I am, I will travel about through kingdoms  
and lands,

And endeavour the treasures to find, even though it  
shall cost me my life.

## CANTO TEN.

My king, furthermore said the fox, that villain so  
crafty in speech,  
Permit me, illustrious prince, in the ears of my friends  
to relate  
What comprised all the sumptuous things that I had  
transmitted to you ;  
Though them you may not have received, yet laudable  
was my intent.  
Go ahead then, responded the king, and whatever you  
say, make it short.

Well-being and honour are lost ! And everything now  
you shall learn,  
Said Reynard, with sadness of tone. The first of the  
beautiful gems  
Was a ring, which to Bellyn I gave, and he should the  
same to the king  
Have brought and surrendered from me. In a most  
unaccountable way  
This ring was designed and composed, and worthy it  
was in the wealth  
Of my sovereign's treasure to shine, being made of the  
finest of gold.  
On the innermost side of this gem, that next to the  
finger would be,  
Were letters engraved to be seen, enamelled in blue and  
in black ;  
Three Hebrew cognomens they formed, of significance  
special and great ;

And none in this land could explain what meaning lay  
hidden therein;  
Master Abrion only, of Treves, could decipher the symbols for me.  
Now he is an erudite Jew, and every language and tongue  
He knows, that is spoken by man from Lüneberg unto Poitou;  
And is also especially skilled in the virtues of herbs and of stones.

When placed I before him the ring, he said that most precious of things  
Were hidden within its embrace; that the names, which therein were engraved,  
Were carried by Seth, the devout, from Paradise down to the earth,  
When the oil of compassion he sought; and who on his finger it wears,  
Finds free from all dangers himself; not thunder nor lightning nor all  
The mage's enchantments can hurt, while this on his person he keeps.  
And further the master observed that, at some time or other, he'd read  
That who kept on his finger the ring, could not, in the fiercest of cold,  
Be frozen to death, but would certainly live to a peaceful old age.  
Outside it a gem had been set, a carbuncle brilliant and clear,  
Which glistened so brightly at night, that things could be seen as by day.  
Many virtues belonged to this stone; all kinds of diseases it healed;

Who came into contact therewith, was exempt from all  
want and distress ;  
Death was the only thing it had not the power to  
subdue.  
Still further the master disclosed the magnificent gifts  
of the stone ;  
Its owner in safety can go throughout all the lands of  
the earth ;  
Neither water nor fire can him hurt ; imprisoned, or  
even betrayed,  
He never can be, and from all the assaults of a foe he  
escapes.  
If, fasting, he looks on the stone, in battle he certainly  
will  
A hundred and more overcome ; by the potency too of  
the stone,  
Is the action of poisons annulled, and malignant secre-  
tions as well.  
So also it hatred destroys ; how many soever there be,  
Who do its possessor not love, they shortly a change  
undergo.

But who could enumerate all the virtues and powers  
of the stone,  
That I found in my father's reserve, and I, to my mas-  
ter, the king,  
Now thought in all safety to send ? For of such a  
magnificent ring  
I worthy was not ; I knew it right well ; it ought to  
belong,  
I thought, to the one who, of right, is held as the  
noblest of all.  
On him, and none other, depend our welfare and prop-  
erty both ;  
And I cherished the hope that his life I might from  
all evil protect.

Moreover was Bellyn, the ram, in addition thereto, to  
the queen,  
A mirror and comb to present, to keep in remembrance  
of me.  
These both had I once, out of sport, from my father's  
collection removed,  
And not on the face of the earth could a work of art  
finer be found.  
How oft has endeavoured my wife them both to obtain  
for herself!  
For nothing so much did she long, of all that there is  
in the world;  
And about them contentions we had, but my purpose  
she never could change.  
At length both the mirror and comb, with best of  
intention, I sent  
To my gracious lady, the queen, who always and ever  
to me  
The utmost of favour has shown, and shielded from  
harm of all kinds.  
She often has spoken for me a mild and benevolent  
word;  
She is noble, exalted in birth, by virtue enrobed and  
adorned,  
And her ancient descent is proclaimed by actions as  
well as by words.  
She was worthy the mirror and comb, on which, to my  
sorrow and shame,  
She has not been allowed to set eyes. For ever, alas,  
they are lost!

Now to say a few words of the comb: The artist, this  
comb to construct,  
Had the bones of a panther employed, a glorious crea-  
ture's remains,

Whose place of abode is the land from Paradise unto  
the Ind.  
All species of colours are shown in its skin, and the  
sweetest of scents  
Are thence given out, wherever it turns; and thus do  
the beasts  
Instinctively follow its tracks, wherever it be that it  
goes;  
For healthy they grow from this scent and, without  
an exception, they all  
Are imbued with a knowledge of this. Of sinews and  
bones such as these  
Was the beautiful comb, that I sent, constructed with  
wonderful skill;  
Like silver in whiteness and gleam, of ineffable purity,  
too;  
And better, by far, was its scent than cinnamon even  
and cloves.  
When the animal passes from life, the aroma goes into  
its bones,  
Remains everlastingly there, and always them keeps  
from decay;  
It drives all distempers away, and against all the poi-  
sons is proof.  
Again, on the back of the comb could excellent pictures  
be seen,  
Quite high in relief, with delicate tendrils of gold in-  
terlaced,  
And lazuli, azure, and gules. In the middlemost part  
of the field  
Was the story insculptured with art, how Priam's son,  
Paris of Troy,  
Was sitting one day at a brook, and three women,  
seraphic and fair,  
Before him he saw, who Pallas and Juno and Venus  
were called.



In strife they had long been engaged, for each of them  
wished to possess  
An apple that, up to this time, conjointly to them had  
belonged.  
At length an agreement was made, that Paris this  
apple of gold  
Should on the most lovely bestow, and she should  
alone it retain.

The youth regarded them all with the greatest atten-  
tion and care.  
Now Juno remarked: If the apple I get, and if me  
you adjudge  
The fairest to be, you the richest of all in the world  
shall become.  
And Minerva rejoined: Deliberate well, and the apple  
give me;  
Then you the most potent of men shall become, and  
dreaded by all  
Wherever your name may be known, alike by your  
friends and your foes.  
Venus spake: What want you with power? And  
riches, what good will they do?  
Are you not the ransomed one's son? And as to your  
brothers, are they,  
Hector and all of the rest, not wealthy and strong in  
the land?  
Is Troy not secured by its hosts, and I also may ask  
if you have  
Not conquered the land round about, as well as more  
far away folk?  
If me you the fairest pronounce, and the apple confer  
upon me,  
You then shall have cause to rejoice in a treasure the  
greatest on earth.

This prize is an excellent wife, of women the fairest  
of all,  
So virtuous, noble, and wise, that none can too highly  
her praise.  
Give the apple to me, and you shall the wife of the  
King of the Greeks,  
The beautiful Helen I mean, that treasure of treasures,  
possess.

Then gave he the apple to her, and adjudged her the  
fairest of all.  
And she aided him, in return, to elope with the beautiful  
queen,  
The great Menelaus's wife, whom he had in Troy for  
his own.  
This story was seen in relief, in the middlemost part  
of the field ;  
And all round about it were shields, with writings  
insculptured with art ;  
And only had one them to read, the gist of the fable  
to know.

Of the mirror I further will speak ; in lieu of a surface  
of glass,  
A reflector of beryl was used, of wonderful beauty and  
sheen ;  
All things thereupon were revealed, even though a mile  
off they occurred,  
Were it either by day or by night. And if, in one's  
face, there should be  
A blemish, whatever it was, if nought but a fleck in the  
eye,  
Should one in the mirror but look, from that very  
instant there fled  
Imperfections away of all kinds, and every extrinsic  
defect.

Can you marvel that I am sore grieved at having the  
mirror thus lost ?  
For setting the plate was employed the costliest wood  
to be found,  
Which shittim is called, so named from its solid and  
glittering growth ;  
It is never infected by worms, and also, in justice,  
it is  
More highly regarded than gold, with ebony only as  
next.  
There once out of this was contrived, by an artist of  
skill and renown,  
In the time of Krompardus the king, a horse of  
remarkable powers,  
Which its rider, in less than an hour, could take for a  
hundred good miles.  
I find it impossible now to tell all there is to be told,  
For not such a steed has been known, so long as the  
world has endured.

For the space of a foot and a half, entirely around, was  
the frame  
Of the mirror embellished with work, all carved in the  
best style of art ;  
And in letters of gold could be seen, under each of the  
pictures inscribed,  
The meaning and purport thereof ; and I will these  
stories to you  
Concisely relate. The first was regarding the envious  
horse,  
Who thought that he would, for a bet, compete in a  
run with a stag,  
But was left far behind in the race, which gave him  
inordinate pain ;  
And a speedy occasion he took with a shepherd about  
it to talk.

He said: It shall profit you much, if me you will  
quickly obey;  
If you mount, I will give you a ride; there has, but a  
short time ago,  
A stag hid himself in the wood, and him you shall  
surely obtain;  
His flesh and his antlers and skin you can sell at a  
very high price;  
Get up, and we will him pursue. All right! I am  
ready to go,  
Said the rustic, and sprang on his back. They gal-  
loped away from the place,  
And shortly got sight of the stag; then followed they  
on at full speed  
In his track, and gave him pursuit. But the stag was  
the lighter of foot,  
And the pace was too much for the horse, who finally  
said to the man:  
Get down for awhile, I am tired, and greatly have  
need of some rest.  
No, thank you, responded the man, you now will have  
me to obey,  
And my spur you shall feel in your flank, for me you  
invited yourself  
To get on your back for a ride; and thus him the  
rider subdued.  
Lo! thus with much ill is repaid the one who doth  
others design  
To lead into harm; himself he but loads with evil and  
pain.

I now will still further explain what yet on the  
mirror was shown;  
How together an ass and a dog into service with Dives  
had gone.

The dog had, without any doubt, the pet of his master  
become,  
For he sat at his table at meals, and partook of the  
food that was served ;  
And was also permitted to snuggle and rest in his  
guardian's lap,  
Who him was accustomed to feed with the finest of  
bread ; in return  
The dog was incessantly licking his master, and  
wagging his tail.  
Now Baldwin observed the good luck of the dog, and,  
grieving at heart,  
The donkey then said to himself : Oh, why does my  
master incline  
That indolent creature to treat in a way so excessively  
kind ?  
Upon him the animal springs and licks him all over  
his beard,  
While I must the labour perform, and to carry the  
sacks am compelled.  
Just let him make trial but once, and see if, with five  
or with ten  
Dogs, as much in a year he can do, as I can get done  
in a month.  
Yet the best is provided for him, while I have to feed  
upon straw,  
And on the hard ground must repose ; and, wherever  
it be that they drive  
Me or ride, I am scoffed at and mocked. I can, and I  
will, such abuse  
No longer endure ; my master's affection I too will  
acquire.  
Now just as he ended this speech, his master appeared  
in the street.  
The donkey erected his tail and kicked up his heels ;  
with a spring

At his master he leaped, braying and singing and blar-  
ing with might ;  
Licked his beard and displayed a desire, in the manner  
and way of a dog,  
To nestle up close to his cheeks, and bruised him some-  
what with his kicks.  
In terror his master ran off, and cried : Oh, catch me  
the ass !  
Strike him dead ! His servants then came, and thickly  
upon him fell blows.  
Him into his stable they drove, and there he a donkey  
remains.

There many are still to be met, of the selfsame asinine  
breed,  
Who the welfare of others begrudge, without doing  
good to themselves.  
However, should any such one to a state of great  
riches attain,  
At once he resembles a pig, who should try to eat soup  
with a spoon ;  
Not very much better, in truth. The donkey let carry  
the sacks,  
Have nothing but straw for his bed, and find among  
thistles his food.  
If one shall him otherwise treat, he will still ever  
be as of old.  
When an ass to dominion attains, it can meet with but  
little success ;  
His welfare he seeks to advance, and what beyond this  
does he care ?

My king, there is more you should know, and at the  
recital I beg  
That you take not offence ; on the frame of the mirror  
could also be seen,

Well fashioned and clearly described, how my father  
did, once on a time,  
Himself with our Tybert engage upon some adventures  
to go ;  
And how they both sacredly swore that, in all kinds of  
danger, they would  
One another with valour support, and all of their booty  
divide.  
As forward they went on their way, they noticed some  
hunters and hounds,  
Not very far off from the road ; and Tybert, the cat,  
then remarked :  
Good counsel seems costly to get ! To this did my  
pater respond :  
Though odd it may very well seem, yet with excellent  
counsel have I  
My pocket already made full ; and we must remember  
our oath,  
Together to steadfastly hold ; of all, most important is  
that.  
On the other hand, Tybert replied : However the thing  
may turn out,  
There remains yet a means to me known, and that  
I intend to employ.  
And thus up a tree he with liveliness sprang, in order  
to save  
Himself from the rage of the dogs ; and thus he  
his uncle forsook.  
In terror my father stood there, and the hunters were  
coming apace.  
Quoth Tybert : Now, uncle, how goes it with you ?  
Throw open the sack.  
Of counsel it's full, make use of it now, for your time  
has arrived.  
The huntsmen sounded their horns, and one to another  
they called :

My father then ran, so also the hounds ; they followed  
with yelps,  
And he sweated all over with fear, enriching the  
ground as he went.  
He thus was relieved of some weight, and so he escaped  
from his foes.

Most basely, as you have just heard, deceived him his  
nearest of kin,  
The one whom he trusted the most. His life in great  
jeopardy was,  
For the dogs were swifter than he ; and, had he not  
quickly bethought  
Himself of a hole that he knew, he certainly would  
have been killed ;  
But he slipped himself nimbly within, and thus to his  
foes he was lost.  
Many more of such fellows there are, as Tybert was  
then, to his shame,  
To my father so clearly revealed ; how could I him  
honour and love ?  
I have it half pardoned indeed, yet something still  
rankles behind.  
This all on the mirror was carved, with pictures and  
writings thereon.

In addition to this was displayed an accurate scene of  
the wolf ;  
Showing what kind of return for favours he's ready to  
give.  
He found in a meadow a horse, nothing of which but  
the bones  
Had been left ; but a-hungered he was, and greedily  
nibbled at these ;  
Till a pointed one stuck in his throat, and askew in his  
gullet got fixed.



A deplorable figure he cut ; for him it had badly turned out.  
Runner on runner he sent, the surgeons to call to his aid ;  
But no one could give him relief, notwithstanding gigantic rewards  
He offered to all who should try. The crane, in the end, was announced,  
With the red-coloured cap on his head, and him did the sick one implore :  
Oh, doctor, relieve me at once of the fearful distress I am in ;  
If the bone you pull out of my throat, I will give you whatever you wish.

So trusted the crane in his words, that he pluckily stuck in his beak,  
With his head, in the jaws of the wolf, and pulled out the bone.  
Oh, dear ! howled the wolf, how you hurt ! you are doing me damage, I know.  
Let it not happen again ! For the present, I will it forgive.  
Had it been any other than you, I would it not patiently bear.  
Be tranquil, responded the crane, for now you again are quite well ;  
Give me the fee that I've earned ; to you I have been of great help.  
Now hark to the fool, said the wolf, 'tis I who have suffered the harm,  
Yet he makes a claim for reward, forgetting the favour that I,  
This instant, have granted to him. Have I not his noddle and beak,

Just now that I had in my mouth, released without  
doing him harm ?  
Has the hoyden not given me pain ? I had very good  
reason indeed,  
If reward is our subject of talk, to demand it myself  
in advance.  
Thus knaves are accustomed to deal with those who  
them faithfully serve.

All graven with excellent skill, these stories, with  
others, adorned  
The frame of the mirror all round, with many an orna-  
ment carved,  
And many inscriptions in gold. Of the priceless  
jewel, myself  
As unworthy I thought, too ignoble I am, and it there-  
fore I sent  
To my sovereign lady, the queen. I was hopeful, by  
means such as this,  
To her and her consort, the king, myself reverential to  
show.  
My children were very much grieved, those two little  
well-mannered boys,  
When gave I the mirror away ; to jump and to play  
they were used,  
In front of the glass, where liked they to look at them-  
selves and their tails,  
Hanging below from their backs, and laughed at their  
own little mouths.  
Of the trustworthy Lampen, alas ! I little expected  
the death,  
When I unto Bellyn and him the treasure, in fulness  
of faith,  
Without reservation consigned, for as honest I looked  
on them both ;

No better or worthier friends did I think that I ever  
could have.  
Let us woe on the murderer call! I've made up my  
mind to find out  
Who has the treasures concealed; no slayer shall hid-  
den remain.  
More than one in this circle, perhaps, is able to give  
us the name  
Of the spot where these riches were put, and tell us  
how Lampen was slain.

My beneficent king, I'm aware that daily before you  
are brought  
So many important affairs, that you cannot remember  
them all  
Yet, haply, you still bear in mind the eminent service  
which he,  
My father, once rendered to yours, in the place where  
at present I speak;  
Your father lay sick unto death, and mine his life  
managed to save;  
And yet you here freely assert that neither my father  
nor I  
To you any good ever did. Be pleased me still further  
to hear;  
And permit me, I beg, to relate how always, at your  
father's court,  
Mine was at all times received with honour and dig-  
nity great,  
As a worthy physician of skill. The patient's condi-  
tion he knew,  
With cleverness, how to inspect; and nature could  
always assist;  
And whatever was wrong, with eyes or aught else, he  
was able to heal.

Well knew of emetics the gifts, and moreover did well  
understand  
All matters concerning the teeth, and the aching  
extracted with ease.  
I gladly imagine it's gone from your mind ; that would  
cause no surprise,  
As you then were but three years of age. To his bed  
was your father confined,  
In winter, in exquisite pain, nigh greater then he could  
endure ;  
And he of himself could not move. Than all the  
physicians he had  
Convoked between Rome and this place ; and they,  
with unanimous voice,  
Had given him up as past aid. My father was sum-  
moned at last,  
Who heard all about his distress, and the cause of his  
illness discerned.

My father lamented it much, and about it he said to  
the king :  
Beneficent master and lord, I would risk, oh, how  
gladly, my life,  
If yours, in this way, I could save. I wish that you  
me would permit  
Your symptoms to test in a glass. His request was  
allowed by the king,  
Who also complained that the longer they waited the  
worse he became.  
On the mirror was brought into view, how now, by  
good fortune, at once,  
Your father's distemper was cured. For mine with  
discretion remarked :  
If health you desire to regain, determine, without loss  
of time,

From off a wolf's liver to dine ; the wolf, however,  
must be

Full seven years old at the least, and the liver entire  
you must eat.

You dare not refuse it to do, for your life is concerned  
in the act,

The glass contains nothing but blood, so make up your  
mind with despatch.

With those round about was the wolf, whom this did  
no pleasure afford.

Your father now spoke in this wise : You all have  
heard what is required !

Now listen, Sir Wolf ! That I may get well, you will  
not, I am sure,

Your liver refuse to give up. To him then responded  
the wolf :

Not yet am I five years of age ; what good will my  
liver effect ?

Sheer nonsense, my father replied, we will not be ob-  
structed by that ;

I soon by your liver can tell. The wolf was com-  
manded to take

His place in the kitchen below, and useful his liver  
was found.

Your father devoured it forthwith, and, as soon as he  
swallowed it down,

Relieved from his sickness he was, and all other ail-  
ments as well.

My father profusely he thanked, and all at the court  
were compelled

Him as Doctor henceforth to address, and none should  
it ever forget.

My father was constantly now at the right of the king  
to be found.

To him did your father present, as I most reliably know,

Very shortly, a locket of gold, and also a crimson  
barette,  
To wear before all of the lords; and thus, from that  
time until now,  
Have all held him high in esteem. With his son, how-  
ever, have things  
Assumed an unfortunate change: his father's great vir-  
tues and gifts  
In remembrance no longer are held. The most  
avaricious of knaves  
Are advanced, and all thought is bestowed on advan-  
tage and gain;  
Wisdom and justice are pushed to the rear, and our  
servants become  
Our most arrogant lords, while the poor, as a rule,  
must suffer for this.  
If such gets dominion and power, he strikes out  
blindly, all round,  
Among all the people he rules, and his birth he com-  
pletely forgets;  
His profit he seeks to extract from every game that is  
played.  
Among the exalted we see not a few such as those I've  
described;  
To entreaty they never give ear, if donations are not to  
be found  
Profusely connected therewith; and, if they the people  
instruct,  
It means only pay, no matter the number of times, you  
must pay.

These covetous wolves ever seek the daintiest morsels  
to keep  
For themselves; and, had they the means, with even  
the smallest of loss,

The life of their master to save, about it they scruples  
would have.  
His liver the wolf would not yield, not e'en to do good  
to the king!  
A liver, indeed! I say it right out! Twenty wolves,  
of a truth,  
Should be ready to sacrifice life, that the king and our  
idolised queen  
Possession of theirs might retain; much smaller the  
damage would be.  
If a seed be of potency void, what good can therefrom  
be derived?  
The things that occurred in your youth, you cannot  
retrace in your mind;  
But I can remember them well, as though they of yes-  
terday were.  
On the mirror the story was told, just as my father  
desired;  
The work was embellished with gems, and garnished  
with tendrils of gold.  
If I could the mirror but find, I would hazard posses-  
sions and life.

Reynard, the monarch observed, I have well compre-  
hended your speech,  
Have listened to every word of the stories that you  
have rehearsed.  
So great were your father at court, and had he so  
many, forsooth,  
Commendable actions performed, that still was in years  
long ago.  
I remember them not in the least, and no one has told  
me thereof;  
Whereas the transactions of yours are constantly  
brought to my ears;

You are ever at some kind of game, at least so I hear  
it affirmed.  
If injustice is done you in this, and all are but fabulous  
yarns,  
Some good I for once would fain learn; not often to  
happen this seems.

My lord, answered Reynard thereto, I now shall make  
bold, about this,  
To explain myself fully to you; for the matter me  
closely concerns.  
Good service to you I have done; think not, I implore  
you, that I  
This cast in your teeth! God forbid! I know that in  
duty I'm bound  
To obey you so far as I can. One story, at least, you  
have not  
Let utterly slip from your mind: how, with Isengrim,  
I, by good luck,  
A grunter had once hunted down; it squealed, and we  
bit it to death;  
You came, making bitter complaint, and said that your  
consort as well  
Was coming, a short way behind; if some one would  
only divide  
With you a small portion of food, of help it would be  
to you both.  
Give us whereof you have caught, was the claim that  
you made of us then.  
And Isengrim said, indeed, yes; yet muttered he under  
his beard,  
So that one could him scarce understand. But I, on  
the contrary, said:  
My lord, I would grudge you it not, though herds of  
swine were concerned.



Say, who is the one to divide? The wolf, you responded again.  
Now Isengrim greatly rejoiced, and, according to habit, he shared  
Without any shyness or shame, and gave but a quarter to you,  
And your consort a piece of like size, while he set to work on the half.  
This greedily swallowed he down and, outside the two skinny ears,  
He offered me nought but the snout and just about half of the lights;  
He kept all the rest for himself, and all the transaction you saw.  
Little chivalry showed he us there; my king, you know it quite well!  
Your portion you quickly devoured, yet I noticed, however, that you  
Had your hunger not fully assuaged; though Isengrim would it not see,  
But his gnawing and chewing kept up, and offered you nothing at all.  
But then you inflicted a blow so hard with your claws on his ears,  
That some of his hide was torn off; and then, with his bloody bald pate,  
He ran from the place with bumps on his head, and howled with the pain.  
And you to the cormorant called: Come back, and learn to be shamed!  
When next you divide, deal better with me, or I'll know what it means.  
Now make yourself off with all speed, and bring something further to eat.  
Sire, order you that? I replied, then follow him will I at once,

And I know that I something can fetch ; and you  
were contented with this.  
Most doltishly then did Isengrim act ; he bled and he  
groaned  
And murmured to me ; yet urged I him on, and to-  
gether we chased  
And caught a young calf ; you are fond of the food, and  
when we it brought,  
It proved to be fat ; at it heartily laughing, you said in  
my praise  
Full many an affable word ; I should be, you imagined,  
first-rate  
To send out at the time of one's need, and likewise,  
still further you said :  
Apportion the calf ! Then quoth I : One half is already  
your own,  
And a half belongs to the queen ; what inside the car-  
case is found,  
As heart, and liver, and lights, belongs, as in reason it  
should,  
To your children ; the feet I will take, which to nibble  
I very much like ;  
And the head may be kept by the wolf, the savoury  
meat that it is.

The gist of these words having got, you answered :  
Who, pray, has you taught  
To allot in so courtly a way ? That, I should like to  
find out.  
I answered : My teacher is near ; this scamp, with the  
red-coloured head,  
And bloody bald pate, has himself the intelligence  
opened to me.  
I exactly observed what he did, when the porker this  
morning he carved ;

Then learnt I the meaning to seize, of such a division  
as that ;  
Veal or pork matters not, I shall now find it easy and  
make no mistake.

With shame and disgrace were the wolf and his greed  
overwhelmed.  
Of his like are enough to be found ! They swallow  
the plentiful fruits  
Of all the estates in the land, as well as the vassals  
thereof.  
All, indeed, that is good they destroy, and not the  
least spark of remorse  
Can any one ever expect, and woe to the land where  
they dwell.

Take notice, my master and king, thus oft you in  
honour I've held.  
All I at this moment possess, or may in the future  
obtain,  
I gladly devote to your use, and that of your consort,  
the queen ;  
Be it little or ever so much, the most of it all you  
shall take.  
If you think of the calf and the pig, you will see,  
without shadow of doubt,  
Where faithful allegiance resides. Would Isengrim,  
any way, dare  
With Reynard to measure himself ? But still, to our  
sorrow, the wolf  
As chief of your stewards is held, and harasses every  
one.  
Not much for your profit cares he ; but well he knows  
how the whole way,

In promoting his own, to proceed. Thus now he with  
Bruin, indeed,  
Has your Majesty's ear, and what Reynard may say is  
but little esteemed.

My liege, it is true that I'm under a cloud, but I will  
not give way,  
For through with it now I must go; and therefore  
permit me to say:  
If any one thinks he has proofs, let him now with his  
witnesses come,  
Himself to the subject confine, and judicially pledge,  
on a bond,  
His goods, or his ear, or his life, in case it may be that  
he lose;  
And I will pledge mine against his. Thus has it been  
valid in law,  
From time out of mind; thus let it be now, and the  
whole of the case,  
As argued both for and against, in just such a manner  
can be,  
In honour, conducted and judged. This now I make  
bold to demand.

However it be, responded the king, from justice's path  
I can, and I will, not detract; that is something I've  
never endured.  
Of a truth, the suspicion is strong, that particeps  
criminis you  
In the murder of Lampen became, that messenger  
faithful whom I  
So much loved, and whose loss I deplore; grieved  
beyond measure I was  
When drawn was his blood-covered head from the  
wallet I'd given to you;

Bellyn atoned on the spot, that wicked attendant and  
base ;  
You now may, however, the case still further defend  
at the bar.  
In what I myself am concerned, I Reynard all freely  
forgive ;  
For he firmly has stood at my side in many a critical  
case.  
Has any one further complaint, we are ready to hear  
what it is ;  
Let him trustworthy witnesses bring, and prosecute all  
of his claims  
Against Reynard in order and form ; here, awaiting  
your charges, he stands.

Most gracious my lord ! Reynard said, I give you my  
heartiest thanks.  
To each you give ear and dispense the benefits all of  
the law.  
Let me now with solemnity say, with what a dis-  
consolate heart  
I Bellyn and Lampen dismissed ; I had a foreboding  
I think,  
Of what was to happen to both ; with tenderness loved  
I them well.

Thus Reynard's narration and words were garnished  
with skill so adroit,  
That all were enforced to believe ; he the treasures so  
neatly described,  
And conducted so gravely himself, that truth to be  
speaking he seemed ;  
And to comfort him even they tried. And thus he  
deluded the king,  
Who much with the riches was pleased, and gladly  
would them have possessed.

To Reynard he said : Be content, you shall go on a  
journey and try,  
Far and wide, to discover the lost, so all that is possible do.  
If need you may have of my help, it will at your service be found.

Said Reynard in answer to this: Your goodness I gratefully feel ;  
These words are a comfort to me, and reason they give me to hope.  
To punish foul murder and theft is the highest of rights you possess.  
The matter to me is obscure, yet clear as the day shall become.  
With care will I after it look, and travel by day and by night,  
Without any thought of repose, and question all people I see.  
If I learn where the goods can be found, and them am not able again  
To get in my hands, for lack of due strength, for aid I shall ask,  
Which you to me then will vouchsafe, and the matter will surely succeed.  
If the treasures to you I safely restore, I shall find at the last  
My trouble requited in full, and my loyalty proved beyond doubt.

The king with enjoyment this heard ; and, without reservation, he gave  
Assent to what Reynard had said, who had woven his lies with such art

That the rest all believed him as well; he now had  
permission, once more,  
To go and to come he as pleased, and that without  
question or check.

Lost Isengrim now all control of himself, and, gnashing  
his teeth,  
He said: Gracious lord, you mean thus again to put  
trust in the thief,  
Who you two and threefold befooled? Who can help  
being struck with surprise?  
See you not that the scamp you deceives, and damage  
to all of us does?  
He never gives voice to the truth, and nothing devises  
but lies.  
But I, with such ease, will not let him off! You ought  
to know well  
That he is a rascal and false. I know of three capital  
crimes  
Committed by him; get off shall he not, even though  
we must fight.  
We are witnesses told to produce, what good would it  
do if we did?  
If they came and their evidence gave, for the sitting  
entire of the court,  
Would that be of any effect? He still would do just  
as he pleased.  
Very oft can no witness be had, ought the scallawag  
then to go on  
Committing his crimes as before? Who would venture  
to go on the stand?  
Some stigma he fastens on each, and each from such  
injury shrinks;  
You and yours it experience too, and in the same boat  
are we all.

To-day I will keep him in hand, he neither shall waver  
nor skulk ;  
But shall answer to me for his deeds, so now let him  
be on his guard.



## CANTO ELEVEN.

HIS charges brought Isengrim forth, and said: Pray  
attend while I speak!  
Reynard, most gracious of kings, the villain that ever  
he was,  
Remains to the present unchanged; on infamous things  
he dilates,  
My kindred and me to disgrace; and thus has he ever  
for me,  
And even more still for my wife, caused nigh unendur-  
able shame.  
He tempted her, once on a time, to wade through a  
marsh to a pond,  
By making her firmly believe that, every day she was  
there,  
Great numbers of fish she could catch. If she in the  
water should put  
Her tail, and allow it to hang, then sure would the fish  
be to bite  
So well that, if four of them tried, not all to be got  
could they eat.  
She went upon this on her way, and found herself  
swimming, at last,  
Toward the sluice-end of the pond, where deeper the  
water was massed,  
And there he induced her to let her tail in the water  
hang down.  
The cold towards eve was intense, and to freeze so hard  
it began,  
That longer she scarce could hold out; and thus, very  
shortly, her tail

Had frozen become in the ice, so fast that she could  
not it raise ;  
And heavy, she thought, were the fish, that she had  
thus managed to catch.  
Reynard, the dastardly thief, observed this, and then  
what he did  
I can trust not myself to disclose ; he had her, alas, at  
his will.  
He shall not escape from us now ! His villainous con-  
duct shall cost  
One of us two, as you'll see, his life before close of the  
day.  
This time shall his tongue not prevail ; I caught him,  
indeed, in the act,  
As I was, by accident, led to the top of a hillock near  
by.  
I heard her call loudly for help, the poor cheated thing  
that she was ;  
Fast in the ice she was caught, and him was not able  
to check ;  
And I, coming there, was compelled the whole of his  
doings to see ;  
In truth, an amazement it is that my heart was not  
broken thereat.  
Reynard, I cried in dismay, what, in God's name, are  
you at ?  
He heard me and fled on his way. I came with a  
sorrowful heart,  
Was driven to shiver and wade in the cold, frozen  
water, and could  
The ice but with trouble break up, in order my wife to  
release.  
Alas ! we prospered not well ; she tugged with the  
whole of her might,  
And a quarter, at least, of her tail remained firmly  
held by the ice.

Long and aloud she bemoaned ; the peasants, at hearing the noise,  
Rushed forward and came on our track, and one to another they called.  
They hotly ran over the dam, with axes and pikes in their hands ;  
With distaff the women came too, all making a terrible din ;  
Catch them, they all of them cried, and give them a taste of your clubs.  
I never had felt so affrighted as then, and the same was confessed  
By Greedimund too ; we found it hard work to get off with our lives,  
By running till skin fairly smoked. Then rushing along came a scamp,  
A devilish fellow he was, and armed with a long, wicked pike,  
And light on his feet, who after us stabbed, and pressed us quite hard.  
If night had not come to our aid, our lives we had certainly lost.  
The women still kept up their cry, the vixenish bel-dams, that we  
Some of their sheep had devoured. Fain had they added their blows  
To the horrible insults they cast ; our footsteps, however, we turned  
From land to the water again ; and, quick as the lightning, we slipped  
Back into the rushes at hand, where dared not the clowns to pursue ;  
For now it quite dark had become, so back they returned to their homes.  
We hardly escaped as it was. You see, gracious king, in this case,

Treason and murder and rape ; of infamous crimes such  
as these  
The question is now, and these you will punish se-  
verely, my king.

When the king this arraignment had heard, he said :  
A case such as this  
Shall be by us righteously judged ; let Reynard there-  
over be heard.  
Reynard spake : If it were as described, then certainly  
would the affair  
Not much to my honour redound ; but God, in his  
mercy, forbid  
That facts should be found as set forth ; I will not,  
however, deny  
That fish I have taught her to catch, and also have  
showed her the path  
That best to the pond will conduct, and her to the  
water would take ;  
But on she so greedily ran, so soon as I spoke of the  
fish,  
That both moderation and road, and instruction as  
well, she forgot.  
If she in the ice was held fast, then had she, without  
any doubt,  
Been sitting too long at her post, for if she had pulled  
in good time,  
Enough she of fish would have caught to serve for a  
dainty repast.  
Desire in too high a degree is always malign. When  
the heart  
To dissatisfaction inclines, it always must miss very  
much.  
Who harbours the spirit of greed, has life with anxiety  
filled,

For no one can give him enough. This lesson Dame  
Greedimund learned,  
When frozen she got in the ice. Poor thanks for my  
trouble she gives ;  
But this consolation I have, that help her I honestly  
did,  
And pushed with the whole of my strength, in trying  
her safely to lift.  
But she was too heavy a weight ; and, while I was  
doing my best,  
Isengrim chanced to draw near, in walking along by  
the shore.  
There, standing above, he called out and, horribly curs-  
ing, came down.  
Yes, I was in truth much alarmed, his beautiful bless-  
ings to hear ;  
Not once, but e'en twice and three times, his terrible  
curses he flung  
At me there ; and to scream he began, urged on by a  
fury so wild,  
That I thought : You had better be off, and not any  
longer wait here ;  
Far better to fly than be flayed. The nail on its head  
I had hit,  
For he would me to pieces have torn. Whenever two  
dogs shall begin  
To fight with themselves for a bone, with absolute cer-  
tainty must  
The one or the other it lose. Thus seemed it to me  
for the best  
To scamper away from his wrath and utter confusion  
of mind.  
That ferocious he was and remains, how can he deny ?  
Only ask  
Of his wife ; for I will have nothing to say to a liar  
like him.

So soon as he fastened his eyes on his wife, frozen fast  
in the ice,  
He viciously swore and reviled, and came and assisted  
her out.  
If the peasants made after them then, it certainly was  
for their good,  
For thus got in motion their blood, and cold they no  
longer could feel.  
Now what is there further to say? It mean and con-  
temptible is  
For him to dishonour his wife with lies such as these  
which he tells.  
Herself you can ask, she is here; and, if what he says  
is the truth,  
Would surely not fail to complain. Meanwhile I beg  
humbly to ask  
That the case be continued a week, in order my friends  
to consult,  
As to what kind of answer is due to the wolf and  
this charge that he brings.

Greedimund thereupon said: In all of your actions and  
thoughts  
Can nothing be found, as we know, but roguery, false-  
hood, and fraud,  
Villainy, intrigue, and spite. Who your cavilling words  
shall believe  
Will surely be damaged at last; you always take care  
to employ  
Confused and inconsequent words. I found it like this  
at the well.  
Two buckets were hanging therein; in one you had  
stationed yourself,  
For what I have never found out, and down to the  
bottom had gone;

And, finding unable yourself to get again back to the  
top,  
You blackened the air with your groans. By morning  
I came to the well,  
And asked : Who put you down there ? You an-  
swered : You just in the nick  
Of time, dear gossip, have come ! I yield to you all of  
my gains ;  
Get into the bucket up there and down you will come,  
and may eat  
Down here all the fish you can want. At an ill-fated  
moment I went,  
For you I believed, when you said you had eaten such  
numbers of fish,  
That a pain in your belly you had. I suffered myself  
to be fooled,  
And stupidly got in the pail, which quickly began to  
go down,  
While the other began to go up, till opposite me you  
arrived.  
To me it quite wonderful seemed, and I, in perplexity,  
asked :  
How chanced it to come about thus ? In answer to  
me you replied :  
Up and down, so it goes in the world, and so goes it  
now with us two ;  
The course of things ever is thus, while some must  
abasement endure,  
Are others exalted in turn, in accord with the virtues  
of each.  
Then out of the bucket you jumped and, fast as you  
could, ran away.  
But, grieving, I sat in the well, and all the day long  
was compelled  
Therein to abide ; and blows without number, at eve, to  
endure,

Before I made good my escape. Some peasants then  
came to the well,  
And spied me down there in the pail, as I, with grim  
hunger annoyed,  
Was sitting in sorrow and fear, and feeling completely  
undone.  
The peasants among themselves said: Now see!  
Down below in the pail  
Is sitting, at present, the foe that lessens our number  
of sheep.  
Haul him up, then one of them cried; myself I in read-  
iness hold  
To greet him up here at the edge, and he for our lambs  
shall now pay.  
But the kind of a greeting I got! That pitiful was,  
for there fell  
Blow after blow on my hide. Not once, in the whole  
of my life,  
Had I a more sorrowful day, and scarce came I off  
with my life.

In answer to this, Reynard said: The sequel more  
closely regard,  
And you will assuredly find how healthful that whip-  
ping has been;  
Although, with respect to myself, I prefer to dispense  
with the like.  
As then was the state of the case, was one or the other  
compelled  
To burden himself with the blows, for both of us could  
not escape.  
It will aid you to bear this in mind; for then, in a  
similar case,  
You none will so easily trust. The world is brim full  
of deceit.



Indeed, retorted the wolf, what evidence more do we  
need?  
No one has damaged me more than this rascally,  
treacherous scamp.  
One matter not yet have I told: how he, out in  
Saxony once,  
In the midst of the tribe of the apes, me led into  
shame and disgrace.  
He there, on some pretext, induced me into a pit to  
descend,  
Knowing quite well in advance that mischief on me it  
would bring.  
If I had not quickly run off, my sight and my hearing  
would there  
Have been lost. Before I went in he had said, with  
plausible words,  
His aunt I should find in the place, meaning by that  
the she-ape.  
It irked him to see me escape, for he sent me, with  
malice prepense,  
Down into that horrible nest; I thought I had got  
into hell.

Said Reynard in answer thereto, before all the lords of  
the court:  
The wolf most distractedly talks, not quite in his  
senses he seems;  
If he of the ape would report, he plainly should say  
what he means.  
Two years and a half have gone by, since into the  
Saxon confines  
He led with carousal the way, and I thither went in  
pursuit.  
That is true; the rest is a lie. An ape was there not  
in the place.

He is talking about some baboons; and, never at all,  
will I them  
Acknowledge as kinsmen of mine. But Martin the  
ape and his wife,  
Dame Rückenau, relatives are; I both as my cousins  
respect,  
And of the connection am proud. The life of a jurist  
he leads,  
And knows the whole law like a book. But as to  
those creatures of whom  
Now Isengrim talks, he treats me with scorn. With  
them, let me say,  
I have nothing whatever to do, they never were kins-  
men of mine.  
They resemble the devil in hell, and if the old lady I  
called  
My aunt, at the time in dispute, I did it with prudent  
intent;  
And nothing thereby did I lose, this much I will  
readily own;  
She treated me well as her guest; or else might she  
well have been choked.

Behold you, my lords, we had gone a little aside from  
the road,  
And round to the back of a hill, where we came on a  
cavernous pit,  
Deep and gloomy and long. Now here, as accustomed  
he is,  
With hunger felt Isengrim ill. Whenever has he, of a  
truth,  
Been seen with his stomach so full, that he has con-  
tented appeared?  
And then, unto him I observed: Down here, in this  
cave, may be found,

No doubt, food enough and to spare; and, doubtless,  
its inmates with us  
Will gladly divide what they have; we come at an  
opportune time.  
But Isengrim said in response: My uncle, I much  
would prefer  
To wait for you under this tree, for you are, by far,  
the more apt  
At making acquaintances new; and if food be ex-  
tended to you,  
Let me be informed. The villain thus thought that  
he would, at my risk,  
The outcome await where he was. Thereupon I  
directed my steps  
Down into the cavernous hole; and, shuddering, wan-  
dered I through  
The lengthy and crooked approach, which seemed as if  
never to end.  
But that which I came upon then! Such fright  
would I not undergo,  
Twice in the course of my life, for a pile of the rud-  
diest gold.  
Such a nestful of horrible beasts, the large intermixed  
with the small!  
The mother, indeed, of the brood I took for the devil  
himself.  
Capacious and broad was her mouth, with its big and  
detestable teeth;  
Big claws on her hands and her feet, with long and  
most hideous tail  
Set behind at the end of her back; a thing so atrocious  
have I  
Not seen, in the whole of my life. The tawny, disgust-  
ing young cubs  
Were all most remarkably formed, like nothing but  
horrible spooks.

Upon me she gruesomely gazed ; I wished I was anywhere else.  
She bigger than Isengrim was, and some of her cubs were, indeed,  
Her equal in stature almost. Imbedded in festering hay,  
I came on the sickening brood, all over and over besmeared  
With mire up as far as their ears ; while the stink that polluted the den  
Was worse than the brimstone of hell. To tell you the truth unadorned,  
But little I liked it in there ; for of them such a number there was,  
While I was entirely alone ; and dreadful grimaces they made.  
I gathered my scattering thoughts, and sought for a way of retreat,  
But greeted them well — though this was a sham — and friendly behaved,  
As if an acquaintance I was. As aunt I the mother addressed,  
And cousins the children I called, and bashful was not in my speech.  
May God in his mercy you spare to a long and a prosperous life !  
Are all these dear little ones yours ? But really, I need not have asked.  
How pleasant to see them it is. Good heavens ! how brim full of life,  
And thoroughly handsome they are. For sons of the king they would pass.  
I give you, a thousand times, joy, that you, with descendants of worth,  
Thus are augmenting our race ; I rejoice beyond measure thereat.

I think myself now in good luck, to know of such kinsmen as these;  
In critical times it may be, that kindred some help can supply.

When honour so great I bestowed, although I in earnest was not,  
She showed me, on her part, the same, and me as her uncle addressed,  
And like a relation behaved; little indeed as the crone  
Is any connection of mine. Yet not for this once could it do  
Any harm to address her as aunt. Meanwhile, I was covered with sweat,  
All over and over, through fright; and yet she most affably said:  
Reynard, dear kinsman and friend, most heartily welcome you are;  
I earnestly hope you are well. To you, my whole life, I shall feel  
Obliged for this visit of yours; henceforth, you can rational thoughts  
To the minds of my children impart, that they may to honour attain.

Such was her manner of talk; and this, in a very few words,  
By calling her aunt and sparing the truth, I richly deserved.  
I still had an earnest desire to get once again to the air,  
But allow me to go she would not, and said: You, uncle, must not,  
Without some refreshment, depart. Remain till some food you have had.

And she brought me a plenty to eat; I could not  
at present recall  
The names of the dishes she set; amazed to the utmost  
I was  
As to how she had come by it all. I feasted on venison  
and fish  
And other most relishing game; the whole of it just to  
my taste.  
When all I could eat I had had, then forward she furthermore brought  
A hunk from a stag she had got, and wished me  
to carry it home,  
For my wife and my children to eat; and I took  
an affectionate leave.  
Reynard, she said once again, I hope you will visit me  
oft.  
I promised her all that she wished, and managed to get  
from the place.  
Inside so unpleasant it was, as well for the eyes as  
the nose,  
That I was near dying while there; tried all I knew  
how to get out;  
The passage ran nimbly along, till the opening I  
reached at the tree,  
And groaning found Isengrim there. How are you,  
dear uncle? I said.  
Quoth he: I am not at all well, with hunger I soon  
shall be dead.  
I him, out of sympathy, gave the delicate collop of  
roast,  
That with me away I had brought. He this with  
voracity ate,  
And thanked me again and again; but he has forgotten it now.  
When finished he was, he began: Now let me know  
all about those,

Who make in the cavern their home. How did you  
find things within?  
Good or bad? And I told him the truth, and nought  
but the truth;  
Exactly apprised him of all. The nest was atrocious,  
but still,  
Therein was much delicate food. So soon as he felt  
a desire  
His share of the same to receive, his entrance he boldly  
could make;  
But he, above all, must avoid saying out what exactly  
he thought.  
If things you would have as you wish, be careful to  
husband the truth!  
I repeated it several times, for if it one foolishly  
has,  
For ever, at tip of the tongue, oppression he every-  
where finds;  
He stands, in all places, behind, and others are called  
to the front.  
In this way I bade him depart, and told him, let  
happen what might,  
That he must be careful to say what each was desirous  
to hear,  
And he then would be kindly received. These were  
exactly the words,  
Most noble monarch and lord, that conscience impelled  
me to say.  
But he just the contrary did; and, if he got punished  
for that,  
Then let him the punishment bear; he should listen  
to what he is told.  
In truth, are his shaggy locks gray, yet wisdom beneath  
would be sought,  
Without any chance of success. Such fellows but  
little esteem

Good sense or ingenuous thoughts; the worth of all  
wisdom is kept,  
From gawky and blunt-witted folk, for ever and always  
concealed.  
I faithfully on him enjoined, this once to be frugal of  
truth.  
I know what is proper myself, he proudly responded to  
that;  
And trotted thus into the hole, and well for his trouble  
got paid.

Behind sat the horrible wife, he thought it was Satan  
himself,  
That before him he saw. Moreover, the cubs! Now,  
bewildered, he cried:  
Oh, heavens! What horrible beasts! Are these little  
wretches your whelps?  
They have the appearance, indeed, of a hellish young  
rabble of fiends;  
To drown them would be the best thing, so that the  
brood may itself  
Not spread abroad over the earth. If mine they  
should happen to be,  
I would strangle them every one. With them for  
a bait could be caught  
Young devils, in numbers, with ease; in a bog one  
would only require  
To fasten them well to the reeds, the odious, villainous  
brutes;  
Marsh-monkeys they ought to be called, the name  
would exactly them fit.

With haste did the mother reply, and uttered some  
violent words:  
What demon has sent us this guest? Who you has  
invited to come,



And greet us uncouthly like this ? And what with  
my children have you,  
Good-looking or ugly, to do ? Just now has departed  
from us  
That learned man, Reynard the fox, who very well  
knows what he means ;  
And he did my children affirm, without deviation, to  
be  
Handsome, well-mannered, and good ; he was perfectly  
ready and glad  
To recognise them as of kin. Not more than an hour  
has gone by  
Since he, standing here in this place, us all gave  
assurance of that.  
If please you as him they do not, why then I must tell  
you, in truth,  
That no one has asked you to come. Pray, understand,  
Isengrim, that.

At this he demanded of her, that dinner at once she  
provide ;  
And said : Fetch it here, or I will it help you to find.  
I desire  
No words any further to hear. And then he attempted,  
by force,  
To confiscate some of her stores ; a thing that was  
badly advised.  
She threw herself on him forthwith, and bit him and  
savagely scratched  
His skin with her hideous nails, and viciously tore him  
and clawed.  
Her children did also the same, they terribly champ'd  
him and rent ;  
Then cried he blue murder and howled, his cheeks  
covered over with blood ;

Himself he tried not to defend, but ran with quick  
strides to get out.  
Wickedly bitten, I saw him emerge, all torn and in  
tatters his skin ;  
Split open was one of his ears, and blood freely flowed  
from his nose ;  
They'd nipped him with many a wound, and also his pelt  
had contrived  
To cram all together with filth. I asked, as he trod  
from the place :  
The truth have you spoken to her? And thus he  
replied to my words :  
I said to her just what I thought, and then did the  
wretched old shrew  
Me badly disfigure and lame ; I would I could meet  
her outside,  
She then should pay dear for it all. How, Reynard,  
appears it to you ?  
Did you ever set eyes on such whelps? So horribly  
filthy and vile ?  
No sooner I spoke, than it all came about ; and as I  
in her eyes,  
No more any favour could find, very badly I fared in  
the hole.

Are you crazy? I answered thereto ; I cautioned you  
well against this.  
I do you most heartily greet, is the proper thing to  
have said.  
Pray how, my dear aunt, do you do? I would also  
ask after the health  
Of those pretty children of yours. I am glad both my  
little and big  
Young cousins once more to behold. But Isengrim  
said in reply :

That woman accost as my aunt? And cousins, those  
hideous brats?  
The devil may take the whole lot! Such kinsmen a  
horror would be.  
Oh, faugh! Such a damnable herd! I never will see  
them again.  
For this was he paid with such coin. Your judgment  
now render, Oh king!  
With justice can he now affirm that by me he was  
tricked? Let him state  
If the matter did not come about, as I have this  
instant explained.

Then Isengrim firmly replied: We shall not, I can  
readily see,  
Determine this contest with words. From chiding  
what good do we get?  
Right is right, and wherever it dwells, itself it will  
show in the end.  
You, Reynard, now boldly step forth, if you think its  
abode is with you.  
We now with each other will fight, and then we shall  
know where it is.  
So much you have found to report, as to how, in the  
den of the apes,  
The torments of hunger I bore, and you me so faith-  
fully fed;  
Though how, I can't possibly think. It was only a bit  
of a bone  
That you brought; most likely the meat you had eaten  
already yourself.  
You stand there and ridicule me, and boldly you talk  
in a way  
That closely my honour affects. And you, with most  
scandalous lies,

On me a suspicion have cast, of having a dastardly  
plot  
To injure the king had in mind ; and having conceived  
the desire  
Of putting an end to his life ; no scruples, however,  
have you  
In bragging of treasures to him, which he would be  
troubled to find.  
You shamefully treated my wife, and that you will  
have to atone.  
These things I now lay at your door, with a firm reso-  
lution to fight,  
Concerning the old and the new ; and this I say over :  
That you  
Are a murderer, traitor, and thief ; and now, setting  
life against life,  
We in combat will settle the thing, and chiding and  
scolding will end.  
I tender my gauntlet to you, as always sufficient in law,  
From every challenger, is. You may it retain as a  
gage,  
And soon can our meeting be had. Our monarch my  
challenge has heard,  
And all of his barons as well ; and they, I most ear-  
nestly hope,  
This battle for right will attend. Not a chance shall  
you have to escape,  
Till the matter is finally closed ; and then we shall see  
what is what.

Reynard now thought to himself : At risk are posses-  
sions and life !  
He is big and but little am I, and this time should  
matters with me,  
In any way, take a wrong turn, then all my devices  
and tricks

Of but little avail will have been ; yet let us await the event.

I think some advantage I have ; for lately he lost his front paws.

If cooler the fool does not get, he surely shall not, in the end,

His way in the matter obtain, let the cost be whatever it may.

And then, Reynard said to the wolf : It possible, Isengrim, is

That you are a traitor to me ; and all of the sundry complaints,

You are thinking to bring against me, are made up entirely of lies.

If combat you wish, I will risk it with you, and never shall flinch.

I long such a thing have desired, and here is my glove in exchange.

The monarch the pledges received, and both did them boldly present.

At the end of this function, he said : You each must security give,

That to-morrow you fight without fail. Both of the parties, I think,

Are sadly confused in their minds, I nothing can make of their talk.

In an instant, as Isengrim's bail, came forward the bear and the cat ;

And then, upon Reynard's behalf, as vouchers presented themselves

A son of old Martin, the ape, with Grimbart, the badger, conjoined.

At this, Dame Rückenau said : You, Reynard, must keep yourself calm,

You need all the senses you have. My husband, who  
now is in Rome,  
Your uncle, once taught me a prayer, the subject of  
which was composed  
By the Abbot of Bolton himself; and he to my consort  
it gave,  
To whom he was kindly disposed, on a small scrap of  
paper transcribed.  
This prayer, so the abbot maintained, has very great  
virtue for those  
About to engage in a fight; one, fasting, must read it  
at morn,  
And then shall one daily remain insured against danger  
and want,  
And fully exempted from death, as well as from  
wounds and from pain.  
Take comfort, my nephew in this: that I, in the morn-  
ing betimes,  
Will it over you read, that hope you may have, and  
freedom from fear.  
Dear aunt, then responded the fox, I return you my  
heartiest thanks;  
I shall always be mindful of this. Yet help I must  
ever expect,  
Most, from the right of my cause and the skill I can  
bring into play.

Together abode Reynard's friends the whole of the  
night, and dispelled  
His cares with hilarious talk. But anxious Dame  
Rückenau was,  
And busy with all he might need. With alacrity had  
she him shorn,  
From head to the tip of his tail, as well as his belly  
and breast;

And covered with fat and with oil ; and then it was  
made to appear  
That Reynard was fat and rotund, and very well set on  
his legs.  
Take heed, in addition she said, and consider what you  
have to do.  
Hark well to intelligent friends, for that will avail you  
the most ;  
Drink well, and retain what you drink ; and to the  
arena be sure,  
In the morning, as prudent, to come ; then see that you  
moisten your brush  
All over and over till soaked, and try your opponent  
to hit.  
If you manage his eyes to anoint, 'twill be the best  
thing you can do,  
For his sight will be clouded at once ; and that will be  
useful to you,  
While him it will greatly impede. At first you must  
fearful appear,  
And at once, in the teeth of the wind, as fast as you  
can, run away.  
If he should give chase, then stir up the dust, in order  
his eyes  
To close with excretion and sand. Then spring to one  
side, and yourself  
Adapt to his every move ; and, while he is wiping his  
eyes,  
Improve the advantage obtained, and thoroughly  
sprinkle those eyes  
With your aqua fortis again, till totally blind he  
becomes,  
And longer knows not where he is, then yours shall  
the victory be.  
Dear nephew, just sleep now a bit, and we will you  
surely awake





*"And covered with fat and with oil"*  
Photogravure from the painting by W. Von Kaulbach





When the requisite time has arrived. And now I will  
over you read  
The sanctified words I described, that braced you may  
be by their aid.  
Her hand on his head she imposed, and recited the  
words that she had,  
From Martin, her husband, received, as stated above.  
Then she said :  
Good luck you attend ! You now are secure ! The  
same were then said  
By Grimbart, his uncle, as well ; then led they him off  
to his bed,  
And he peaceably slept. At rise of the sun, the otter  
arrived,  
With the badger, their cousin to wake. They gave  
him a friendly salute,  
And told him himself to prepare. The otter then  
brought to the room  
A tender, delicious young duck, and, handing it to him,  
he said :  
Pray eat ; I have it for you, with many a spring and a  
jump,  
At the dam by Pimpernel, caught ; I hope it my  
cousin will please.

Good hansel is that, I declare, quite cheerfully Reynard  
replied,  
A something not lightly to scorn. May God, of his  
grace, you repay,  
For thinking so kindly of me. Now himself up to  
eating he gave,  
And drinking quite freely as well ; and then, with his  
kinsmen, he went  
To the spot on the unwrinkled sand, where they  
were intended to fight.

## CANTO TWELVE.

WHEN eyes upon Reynard he set, as now in the ring  
he appeared,  
With body clean shaven and smooth, and over and  
over bedaubed  
With oil and perfidious fat, with laughter the king was  
convulsed.  
You fox, who that has you taught? he exclaimed.  
With justice, indeed,  
You Reynard, the Fox, may be called; a trickster in-  
cessant you are.  
Some hole you in all places know, and how to make  
use of it too.

Quite low Reynard bowed to the king, and also es-  
pecially low  
To the queen, who sat by his side; then came he, with  
spirited bounds,  
Inside of the ring, where the wolf, with numerous  
kinsmen and friends,  
His appearance already had made, all wishing defeat  
to the fox;  
And many a choleric word, and many a menace he  
heard.  
But Lynx and Lupardus at length, who kept the arena,  
brought forth  
The sacred mementos, on which now both the contest-  
ants made oath,  
The wolf and the fox, regarding the matter which each  
would maintain.

Isengrim swore, with vehement words and threatening looks,  
That Reynard a traitor and thief, as well as a murderer,  
was ;  
Involved in all kinds of misdeeds ; in rape and adultery caught ;  
In every matter was false ; and life against life must be staked.  
Then Reynard made oath, at once, in return, that nothing he knew  
Of one of these infamous crimes ; as ever did Isengrim lie,  
And falsely, as usual, swore ; but still he would never succeed  
In passing his falsehoods for truth, at any rate, now he would not.  
As follows the stewards then spake : Let each carry into effect  
What now is incumbent on each, and soon will the right be revealed.  
The big and the little vacated the ring, these two, by themselves,  
Therein to confine. Then quickly to whisper the she-ape began :  
To what I have told you attend ; forget not my counsel to heed.  
With cheerfulness, Reynard replied : The good exhortation you gave,  
More valorous makes me to feel. Rest easy, for now I shall not  
The tricks or the boldness forget, by which I have managed to come  
From many a peril more dire, into which I have often been thrown,  
When I this and that have acquired, for which nothing yet has been paid.

And boldly my life has been risked. At present then  
why should I not  
Come forward the scoundrel to meet? I certainly hope  
to disgrace  
Both him and his genus entire, and honour to bring  
upon mine.  
I him will serve out for his lies. At this, they were both  
of them left  
Together inside of the ring, and the others looked  
eagerly on.

Isengrim wild and ferocious appeared; extending his  
claws,  
Thenceforward he came with forcible springs and jaws  
open wide.  
But Reynard, more active than he, sprang off from his  
furious foe,  
And quickly his rough, shaggy tail with his aqua fortis  
he soaked,  
And whisked it about in the dust, in order to fill  
it with sand.  
Now, Isengrim thought, he is mine; in a moment the  
miscreant struck  
Him over the eyes with his tail, when vanished both  
hearing and sight.  
This trick was an old one of his; already had many  
poor chaps  
Given the virulent strength of his aqua fortis a  
test.  
He had blinded so Isengrim's cubs, as in the beginning  
was told,  
And now he their father would mark. When he his  
antagonist's eyes  
Had lathered like this with the stuff, he sprang away  
sideways and put

Himself in the wind, then beat up the sand, and much  
of the dust  
Drove into the eyes of the wolf, who, by whisking and  
rubbing it in  
In his haste, did the worst he could do, and greatly  
augmented his pain.  
On the other hand Reynard contrived, with acumen,  
his tail to employ ;  
He struck his opponent anew, and rendered him thor-  
oughly blind.  
It wretchedly went with the wolf, for care took the fox  
to improve  
The advantage he thus had obtained ; and, soon as he  
came to observe  
The bedewed, smarting eyes of his foe, he began, with  
impetuous bounds,  
To assail him with powerful blows, and bring into  
vigorous play  
His nails as well as his teeth, and ever his eyes to  
anoint.  
Half crazed, the wolf scrambled about ; then him to  
make game of began  
Reynard more boldly, and said : Sir Wolf, you have  
oft, in the past,  
Choked many an innocent lamb ; and also, in course of  
your life,  
Gulped many immaculate beasts ; I hope they'll be  
able, henceforth,  
The blessings of rest to enjoy ; and that you may, in  
any event,  
Be willing to leave them in peace, and take benediction  
for pay.  
A penance like this will be good for your soul, and  
strikingly so,  
If calmly your end you await. This time, rest assured,  
you will not



From me in escaping succeed ; appease me you must  
with your prayers ;  
Then mercy extend you I will, and see that your life  
is preserved.

Hastily Reynard said this, and had his opponent, mean-  
while,  
Steadfastly seized by the throat, expecting him thus to  
subdue ;  
But Isengrim, stronger than he, then savagely roused  
himself up,  
And tore himself suddenly free. Now Reynard laid  
hold of his face,  
Inflicted a terrible wound, and one of his eyes he con-  
trived  
Adroitly to pluck from his head ; and blood ran below  
from his nose.  
Reynard cried out : This pleases me well ! This means  
my success !  
The wolf to lose courage began ; his blood and the loss  
of his eye  
Him out of his mind nearly drove ; forgetting his pain  
and his wounds,  
Directly on Reynard he sprang, and forced him below  
to the earth.  
The fox now began to feel ill, and little his wisdom availed,  
For one of his foremost paws, which he had made use  
of as hands,  
Isengrim hurriedly seized, and held with his teeth like  
a vice.  
In pain Reynard lay on the ground, and fear, at that  
instant, he felt  
Of losing entirely his hand ; and a thousand ideas con-  
ceived.  
Then Isengrim bellowed these words, in a deep and  
sepulchral voice :

Your hour, you thief, has arrived ! Surrender you now  
on the spot,  
Or else you dead I will strike, for all of your fraudulent  
deeds.  
My debt to you now I will pay ; to you little help has  
it been,  
The dust to stir up, your bladder to drain, your hide  
to have shaved,  
And body with grease to besmear. Woe to you now !  
you have done  
Such evil to me with your lies, and ruined the sight of  
my eye ;  
But now you shall not get away ; surrender, or else I  
will bite.

Thought Reynard at this : I am now in a fix, and what  
can I do ?  
If give I not in, he puts me to death ; and if I give in,  
Dishonour for ever is mine. This punishment well I  
deserve,  
For him I too badly have used, too grossly offensive  
have been.  
And then honied phrases he tried, in order his foe to  
appease.  
Dear uncle, to him he remarked, I shall, with much  
pleasure, become  
One of your vassals at once, with everything I possess ;  
And gladly will go as a pilgrim for you to the sacred  
tomb,  
To the Holy Land, into every church, and bring you  
therefrom  
Indulgences plentiful back. The same will undoubt-  
edly tend  
To the profit and good of your soul ; and over enough  
shall be left

For both of your parents, as well, that in life everlasting they may  
This benefit also enjoy ; who does such assistance not need ?  
I honour you much as the Pope ; and now, by the gods, do I swear  
A sacred, inviolate oath, that from now to futurity's end,  
I will, with the whole of my kin, be ever in bondage to you.  
Without intermission we all at your service will be.  
This I swear !  
What I to the king would not grant, is now freely offered to you.  
If you my proposal accept, one day shall the kingdom be yours.  
Then all I am able to catch will I order to you to be brought, —  
Geese and ducks and poultry and fish, — ere I the least part  
Of any such food shall consume ; to you and your children and wife  
Shall the pick of it always be left. I will, in addition, with zeal,  
Take care that your life is made safe, no evil shall ever you touch.  
I crafty am called, and you have the strength, so together we can  
Great deeds, I imagine, perform. If each by the other we stand,  
The one with his might, the other with skill, who can us subdue ?  
If one with the other we fight, it only vexation will bring.  
This thing I should never have done, if I but a decent excuse

Had known for refusing to fight ; you challenged, however, and I  
Had nothing to do but accept, if only in honour's behalf.  
But courtly myself I have borne, and, during the course of the strife,  
Not all of my strength have displayed ; for seemed it to me that it must  
To honour most fully redound, my uncle forbearance to show.  
If hatred to you I had borne, it otherwise with you had gone.  
Slight are the wounds you've received ; and if, by unlucky mischance,  
The use of your eye is impaired, for that I am heartily grieved.  
The best of the matter is this : that I a restorative know,  
And if it to you I impart, then thankful to me you will feel.  
Though even your eye should be gone, yet well if you otherwise get,  
That always a comfort will be ; for, when you lie down to your sleep,  
One window alone you must close, while we shall have double the care.  
In order your anger to calm, my relatives all, straight away,  
Themselves shall before you prostrate ; my wife and my children, as well,  
In the presence, at once, of the king, and in this assemblage's sight,  
Shall make intercession for me, and beg that you will me forgive,  
And let me depart with my life. I then will in public avow

That I have been telling untruths, and done you much  
harm with my lies,  
Deceiving you all that I could. And further I promise  
to swear,  
That of you nothing evil I know, and will, from the  
present time on,  
Not injure you, even in thought. Now, how could  
you ever demand  
Any greater atonement from me than what I am ready  
to make ?  
If you put me to death, what get you by that ? There  
will always remain  
My friends and relations to fear ; and then, beyond  
this, bear in mind  
That, should you me spare, you will quit, with glory  
and honour, the field,  
And to all will seem noble and wise ; for higher is  
capable none  
Himself to exalt, than when he forgives. A chance  
such as this  
Will not again soon to you come. Take it up ! For  
the rest, it is now  
The same altogether to me, whether I am to live or  
to die.

Hypocrite ! answered the wolf, what pleasure to you  
it would be,  
If I should again set you free ; but of gold if the world  
were composed,  
And it you should offer to me, now in the hour of  
your need,  
I would not again let you go. Thus oft you have  
taken vain oaths,  
Lying rascal, to me ! In truth, not the shell of an  
egg should I get,

If I were to part with you now. Your kinsmen not  
much do I reckon;  
I am ready for all they can do, and think it quite  
proper that I  
Their enmity thus should acquire. Malevolent rascal,  
how would  
You not scoff, if you I let go on these protestations  
you make.  
Who you did not know would be duped. You say  
you have spared me to-day,  
You scurvy, detestable thief! And is there not one  
of my eyes  
Now hanging far out of my head? You wretch, have  
you also my skin  
Not damaged in places a score? The chance should  
I ever have had  
Again to recover my breath, if you the advantage had  
gained?  
Most stupidly would it be done if I, for this scandal  
and shame,  
To you grace and pity now showed. You traitor, on  
me and my wife  
You harm and dishonour have brought, and now you  
shall pay with your life.

As the wolf was addressing the fox, in some way the  
rascal contrived  
His paw that was free to ingraft between his antago-  
nist's thighs,  
And clutch his most sensitive parts, inhumanly rend-  
ing him there.  
But of this nothing more will I say, except that the  
wolf now began  
In a pitiful manner to cry and to howl, with his  
mouth open wide.

Reynard now swiftly withdrew his paw from the close  
pinching teeth ;  
With both he held on to the wolf, with ever more  
tightening grasp,  
And pinched and grappled and pulled, till cried the  
poor fellow so hard,  
That blood he began to throw up. His pain was so  
great that the sweat,  
All over his body, broke out, and terror now loosened  
his bowels.  
The fox was delighted at this ; and, hoping the contest  
to win,  
Held on to him now with hands and with teeth, till  
such awful distress,  
Such torture, came over the wolf, that he gave himself  
over as lost.  
The blood from his eye ran over his head, and he fell  
in a swoon  
To the ground. The fox, at this moment, would not  
an abundance of gold,  
For a sight such as this, have exchanged ; and thus he  
continued to hold,  
To drag, and to worry the wolf, that all might behold  
his distress ;  
He pulled, he pinched, and he bit, and clawed the poor  
impotent brute,  
Till he with convulsions was seized, and in his own  
filth and the dust,  
He rolled with unearthly howls, in a truly unmannerly  
way.

His friends now lamented aloud, and proceeded the  
king to entreat  
The combat to bring to an end, if so it should please  
him to do.

The king thus replied to their prayer: So soon as you  
all are agreed,  
And it pleases you all that so it shall be, then I am  
content.

The king then gave a command to the keepers both  
of the ring,  
Lupardus and Lynx, that they now to the two belli-  
gerents go.  
So within the arena they went, and to Reynard, the  
victor, they said  
That now it had gone far enough, and the king had  
expressed a desire  
The combat himself to assume, and the quarrel see  
brought to an end.  
He wishes that you, they went on, your opponent sur-  
render to him,  
And now, to your overcome foe, be willing his life to  
accord.  
For if in this duel should one, by act of the other, be  
killed,  
Harm would on both sides be done. The advantage  
you certainly have!  
All, little and big, have it seen, and all the best men of  
the state  
Accord you support and applause. For ever you've  
won them as friends.

Reynard, with feeling, then said: For this I shall  
thankful be found!  
With pleasure I follow the will of the king, and that  
which is fit  
I gladly shall do; I have conquered, and no greater  
honour than that  
Can wish to achieve. But one thing I hope the king  
will permit:



That counsel I take with my friends. Then shouted  
aloud all the friends  
Of Reynard, each one: It seems to us good with the  
wish of the king,  
At once, to comply; and running they came to the  
victor in crowds;  
His relatives all, the badger, the otter, the beaver, the  
ape.  
Now too could be classed the marten and weasel as  
friends of the fox,  
The ermine and squirrel as well, and many who bore  
him ill-will,  
And would not have uttered his name; they all of  
them ran to him now.  
There also appearance put in, those who had charged  
him with crime,  
As if now relations they were; with wives and with  
children they came,  
The big and the small and between, and even their  
infants in arms.  
They fondled and flattered him all, as if not enough  
could they do.

It ever goes thus in the world. The fortunate always  
are wished  
Enjoyment of lasting good health, and friends in abun-  
dance they find;  
But he whom misfortune assails, in patience his soul  
must possess.  
Just so did it here come to pass; and, next to the  
victor, was each  
Himself fully ready to puff. Some played on the  
flute and trombone;  
While others were singing with joy, or beating, at inter-  
vals, drums.

Said Reynard's adherents to him: Rejoice, in that you  
have, to-day,  
Exalted yourself and your race, by what you have done  
in the ring;  
Excessively troubled we felt, when it looked as if you  
had succumbed:  
But the aspect was speedily changed, and splendidly  
played was the piece.  
Reynard remarked: I have won! and tendered his  
thanks to his friends.  
At this their departure they took, with plenty of bustle  
and noise,  
And Reynard in front of them all, by both the ring  
stewards upheld,  
Until they arrived at the throne, where Reynard fell  
down on his knees.  
The king bade him get on his feet, and said, before all  
of his lords:  
The day you have saved in good style; with glory and  
honour have you  
This matter conducted all through, for which I acquit  
you of guilt;  
All penalties now are revoked, and about it I fully intend,  
In my council of nobles, to speak, on the very first day  
that again  
Isengrim's health is restored; the matter is closed for  
to-day.

Your advice, most gracious of lords, Reynard discreetly  
replied,  
Is good into practice to put; your knowledge is best  
in the case.  
When hither I came, so many complained; they lied  
to the wolf,  
My resolute foe to oblige, who thought he would me  
overthrow,

And got me well-nigh in his power ; then also the  
others cried out :  
To the cross ! and joined in complaint, in order to compass my death ;  
And all to be pleasing to him, for clearly it was to be seen,  
That with you he stood better than I ; and none had the slightest idea  
Of how it would end ; nor where, peradventure, the truth might reside.  
To yon dogs I compare them, indeed, the which in great numbers were wont  
In front of the kitchen to stand, in hope that the good-natured cook  
Them would remember, perchance, with one or two bones now and then.  
These wide-awake, open-mouthed dogs now one of their fellows observed,  
Who managed to steal from the cook a portion of meat that was boiled,  
And, haplessly, got not away sufficiently fast from the place ;  
For the cook, coming on him behind, hot water upon him had thrown,  
And badly had scalded his tail. Yet let he his booty not fall,  
But mingled himself with the rest, who one to another remarked :  
Just notice how him does the cook, above all the others, befriend ;  
And see what a precious tid-bit he him gave ! And then he replied :  
You little the bearings perceive ; you praise and commend me in front,  
Where possibly pleasure you get, by feasting your eyes on the meat :

But look at me now from behind; and, if you me  
happy account,  
You soon your opinion will change. They fully ex-  
amined him then,  
And found him so terribly burned, that fast coming out  
was his hair,  
And shrivelled was all of his skin. With terror they  
all were now seized,  
And went to the kitchen no more, but bolted and left  
him alone.  
My lord, it's the greedy I'm aiming at here; while  
mighty they are,  
Quite ready and willing are all, to have them as com-  
rades and friends.  
All hours of the day they are bearing off meat in their  
mouths.  
Who does not conform to their ways, will for it to  
suffer be made.  
Our praise they must always receive, how badly soever  
they act,  
And thus we encourage their criminal deeds. In this  
way does each  
Who does not reflect on his end. Such fellows, how-  
ever, become  
Very frequently punished, indeed, and their power has  
a sorrowful end.  
No one will bear with them more; and thus, to the  
right and the left,  
Falls off from their bodies the hair. Their friends of  
the former days,  
Both little and big, recede from them now, and naked  
them leave,  
As did in a body the dogs, at once their companion  
forsake,  
When they had his injury seen, and noticed his badly  
used half.

Gracious lord, you know very well that none can of  
Reynard so talk.  
For me shall my friends never have any reason what-  
ever to blush.  
Accept for your favour my thanks, and if but I could,  
at all times,  
Learn with precision your will, I gladly would bring it  
to pass.

Much talking will do us no good, responded to Reynard  
the king ;  
To all I attention have paid, and know very well what  
you mean.  
You now as a baron I'll have in council again as before,  
And make it a duty of yours, at every season and  
hour,  
With my privy council to meet. And thus I restore  
you again  
Completely to honour and power, and this you will  
merit, I hope.  
Help all to be done for the best ! I cannot you spare  
from the court.  
And if you take care to combine uprightness with  
wisdom, I trow  
That none will you ever surpass, or with greater  
acumen and skill,  
Advice and contrivances plan. I will, in the future,  
complaints  
Not hear about you any more ; and ever shall you, in  
my stead,  
As chancellor speak and perform ; the seal of the  
empire, as well,  
Committed shall be to your hands, and what you may  
do or indite,  
Shall remain as indited and done. Thus fairly has  
Reynard again

Himself into favour propelled, and everything has to  
be done

In accord with his counsel and will, be it either for  
evil or good.

In thanking the king, Reynard said: My noble com-  
mander and prince,

You grant to me honour too great, in mind I shall  
ever it bear,

As I hope understanding to keep. That clearly by  
you shall be seen.

What happened meanwhile to the wolf, let us briefly  
endeavour to find.

Defeated he lay in the ring, and treated with insult  
and shame;

His wife and his friends to him went, as also did  
Tybert the cat,

And Bruin the bear, and children and servants and all  
of his kin;

With manifestations of grief, their friend on a stretcher  
they laid —

Which they had well padded with hay, in order to  
furnish him warmth —

And carried him out of the ring. His wounds being  
seen to, they found

That he twenty-six had received. A number of sur-  
geons arrived,

Who bandaged him up out of hand, and administered  
curative drugs.

He was crippled in every limb. They likewise applied  
to his ear

A salve made of herbs, and loudly he sneezed both  
before and behind.

They, after consulting, resolved to bathe him and rub  
him with oil.

Such was the way that the wolf was cheered by his  
sorrowing friends;  
They carefully put him to bed, and he slept, though  
not very long,  
But woke in confusion and grief; his shame and the  
pain of his wounds  
Him greatly upset; he lamented aloud and seemed in  
despair.  
Him tenderly Greedimund nursed, though bearing a  
sorrowful heart,  
As she of his injuries thought. With manifold spasms  
and pains,  
There stood she and pitied herself, as also her children  
and friends;  
Then looked at the suffering man, and thought he  
could never get well;  
He was raving with pain, his anguish was great, the  
sequel was sad.

But Reynard, half crazy with joy, an agreeable gossip  
enjoyed,  
On various things, with his friends; he heard his own  
praises resound,  
And went in high feather from there. The gracious  
and worshipful king  
Sent with him an escort along, and heartily said, as he  
left:  
Come back again soon! The fox on the ground then  
knelt at the throne,  
And said: I give you my cordial thanks, and also my  
lady the queen,  
Your council, and all of the lords. My sovereign  
master, may God  
Many honours in store for you keep, and what it may  
be you desire

I gladly shall do ; I love you indeed, as in duty I'm  
bound.

At present, if you will permit, I purpose to go to my  
home,

My wife and dear children to see, who are sadly await-  
ing me there.

Go at once, responded the king, you further have noth-  
ing to fear.

And Reynard thus took himself off, raised higher in  
favour than all.

Great numbers there are of his kind, who practise the  
very same art ;

Red beards do not all of them wear, but still are they  
kept out of sight.

Proudly now Reynard withdrew, with all of his race,  
from the court,

With forty relations, who felt much pleased at the  
honour received.

Reynard stepped forth like a lord, the others all march-  
ing behind.

He seemed in good spirits just then, his brush had much  
broader become,

He had, by his luck and success, found favour again  
with the king,

Was now in the council once more, and thought how  
to put it to use.

All those whom I love, it shall aid, and benefit all of  
my friends,

He resolved ; more highly is wisdom, by far, to be  
honoured than gold.

Thus Reynard betook himself off, attended by all of  
his friends,

Toward Malepartus his fort, whither now he directe  
his steps.



Himself he showed thankful to all who friendship to  
him had displayed,  
And who, at the moment of doubt, had rallied them-  
selves to his side.  
He offered his services now in return, as they parted  
and went,  
Each one of them all, to his own; and he, when he  
came to his home,  
Found his wife, Dame Ermelyn, well; she joyfully  
welcomed him back,  
About his vexations inquired, and how he again had  
escaped.  
All right, Reynard said, I came off! Once more have  
I managed myself  
Into favour to raise with the king; I shall, as in  
seasons gone by,  
In council again have my place, and this, for the whole  
of our race,  
Will to honour and glory redound. He has, as prime  
minister, me  
Appointed in presence of all, and to me has entrusted  
his seal.  
All Reynard may do or may write, shall now and for  
ever remain  
Exactly as written and done, and well may all bear  
this in mind.

A lesson I've taught to the wolf, and not many minutes  
it took,  
So he will impeach me no more. Sore wounded and  
blinded he is;  
And dishonoured, the whole of his race; my mark I  
upon him have left.  
Small use after this will he be to the world. Together  
we fought,

And I have come out on the top.  
 hardly again  
 Recover his health. What care I of  
 him I am,  
 And all of his comrades as well, wh  
 taken their stand.

His wife was now greatly rejoiced; r  
 became  
 Both of his two little boys, at their f  
 and fame.  
 With joy to each other they said: D  
 shall have,  
 Respected and honoured by all; me  
 do what we can,  
 Our citadel's strength to increase, r  
 fearless to live.

High honour has Reynard just now!  
 wisdom let each  
 Himself at once turn, all evil avoid, a  
 This is the sense of the song, in wh  
 seen fit  
 To mingle both fable and fact, that e  
 may learn  
 To winnow, and wisdom may prize;  
 wise of this book  
 May daily instruction receive in the  
 of the world.  
 As in the beginning it was, is no  
 remain.  
 And thus doth our narrative end o  
 and his ways,  
 The Lord in his mercy us help  
 AMEN.

THE END.

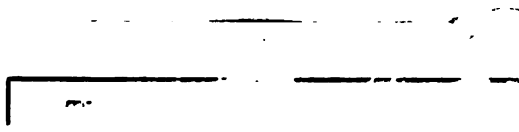












1







3 2044 098 654 395